

317  
P58

RB69154



*Presented to the*  
**LIBRARY of the**  
**UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO**  
*by*  
The  
Ontario Legislative  
Library









## TESTIMONIALS IN FAVOUR OF MR. PICKERING'S GUIDE TO EMIGRANTS.

---

"The Author of this little work is neither more nor less than a PLAIN, PRACTICAL, ENGLISH FARMER. His Narrative is interspersed with a number of amusing incidents and useful hints, accompanied also with such other remarks as occasion and circumstances seemed to require. There is one quality in this little work which we cannot but value—and which is the absence of all attempts at deception."—*Farmers' Journal*.

"We assure our readers that there is much information, especially upon agricultural topics, to be found in this little work."—*Gentleman's Magazine*.

"This is a practical work. The author took a farm in 1813, on a seven years' lease, at a heavy rent, which his landlord, with a very trifling abatement, compelled him to pay. He lost half his capital in consequence; was unable to re-stock his land; and thus became an Emigrant. He sailed in October 1824, for Baltimore; and after remaining for some months in that city, he removed to Canada. Our farmer is not wanting in shrewdness: and his observations are valuable from their evident truth. He does not much like the Americans, yet his account of them is favourable enough notwithstanding. He speaks in high terms of Upper Canada in respect of soil, climate, and inhabitants. We like his book, which is full of minute information."—*Spectator*.

"The author of this work, an intelligent farmer, who had resided six years in America, partly in the United States and partly in Canada, supplies a vast deal of information useful to all emigrants, but more especially to farmers, to whom he recommends Canada in preference to the United States.

From the statements of the author, it is clear that to all the labouring classes America is far before England. To one and all who can pay for their passage, we would say emigrate without delay. A numerous family is no burden in America; there a large family is a positive blessing. Provisions are cheap, and plenty of employment in every department, unlimited. We should like to see the people of this country emigrating at the rate of half a million a week. This would bring their oppressors to their senses. To such as desire minute and accurate information on all the details connected with emigration, we most earnestly recommend this instructive work."—*World*.

## TESTIMONIALS.

" We may almost dispense with giving an opinion of this work ; for it has already reached " a new edition," and may, in consequence, be considered as having fairly won the approbation of the public. We therefore only add, that it has ours also, and that it contains much valuable information respecting the Canadas and the United States of America, in a plain, popular, and interesting form."—*Morning Advertiser*.

" This little book is the production of a practical man. In 1824, Mr. Pickering sailed from England to America, with a view to settle there, and in pursuance of that determination traversed the United States, and the British province of Canada. Thus, he has filled his book with observations " on the manners, soil, climate, and husbandry of the Americans." To those about to venture as settlers, we have no doubt the work will be found of the most essential service ; whilst to the general reader it will prove highly interesting, from the simple and clear-headed style in which it is written. Mr. Pickering describes a cultivated spot,—a lake—the wilderness—a flock of wild turkeys—a log hut, &c. with a freshness and animation that will, at times, remind the reader of Mr. Cobbett."—*Ballot*.

" It is highly essential that emigrants should be informed upon those points which more particularly deserve their attention. The author of this little volume has furnished what may be called the Emigrant's Manual. He has concentrated, within a very limited compass, a great mass of useful information, gathered in the course of a personal tour through Canada and the United States. His observations on the manners, soil, climate, and husbandry of these countries, are particularly apposite. He has also appended a series of useful tables, giving estimates of outfit, charges of voyage, and travelling expenses. On the whole, persons who desire to emigrate, from whatever cause, cannot do better than make Mr. Pickering's work their *vade mecum*. They will find it highly useful—if not indispensable. The author's observations are full of good sense—and he appears to be a practical man."—*Edinburgh Evening Post*.

" This work should be read by every man who entertains an idea of emigrating."—*Courier*.

" Without exception one of the best books on emigration ; it affords a striking illustration of the superiority of natural good sense and real knowledge over the ordinary resources of authorcraft. Mr. Pickering has written a book because he has something to tell ; not spun out a long narrative merely to make a book."—*Tatler*, April 24.

" A very interesting and well-written narrative has just been published, written by Mr. Joseph Pickering, which abounds in valuable information, it is entitled '*Inquiries of an Emigrant, being the narrative of an English Farmer, from the year 1824 to 1830, during which he traversed the United States and Canada, with a view to settle as an Emigrant.*' This book should be in the hands of all who think of emigrating, and it will be found very interesting, even to those who do not. Mr. Pickering's opinion of the superior advantages of Canada over the United States, and of the description of persons who may emigrate with the greatest advantage, is summed up in the following extract."—*Leeds Mercury*.

## TESTIMONIALS.

"As a practical man Mr. Pickering's judgment on agricultural matters may be relied on, and therefore his book, which has indeed now reached a third edition, will be valuable to emigrants."—*Weekly Dispatch*.

"We spoke favourably of this little book on its first appearance in June, 1830, and as it has now reached a third edition, the public seem to have concurred in our opinion respecting it. It is the narrative of the author's travels and residence in the United States and the Canadas, but more especially in Upper Canada, from 1824 to 1830, and is written in the most proper style to convey information to those desirous of emigrating. The book is composed of a kind of journal or notes made at specified dates; and, from the perusal of other works, and the great variety of information which we have collected in the course of our inquiries for many of our friends and readers who contemplate emigration, Mr. Pickering's narrative appears to us "a plain unvarnished tale," free from prejudice, and in which no attempt is made to exaggerate or misrepresent any subject."—*Farmer's Journal*, April 23, 1832.

"The contrast of character of the Americans of the United States and of the British Colonies, and the variations of soil, husbandry, and climates, are minutely narrated. To the work are appended some general observations (for the work itself contains the personal diaries of Pickering) on outfitting, voyaging, and travelling expenses. The author thinks that 'people of most useful trades will find encouragement in the Canadas, and wages equal to that in any part of the States'; and, in illustration, he says that 'an Irishman, a bricklayer, who came out last spring, has been engaged in building a house during the summer, receiving daily 6s. 9d., his board, and a pint of whisky.' This will make the oppressed Patlanders be off in a whisk."—*Observer*.

"Mr. Pickering's narrative is that of a sensible and observant English farmer, who employed four years in traversing the United States and Canada, with a view to settle as an emigrant. He gives a comparative statement of the advantages and disadvantages to settlers of both countries, and decides in favour of the latter as best adapted for British artisans, farmers, and tradesmen. On the whole, it seems to us, that this is one of those books which every one who meditates emigration will do well to peruse before he makes his irrevocable decision."—*East Anglian*.

---

## EMIGRATION TO THE CANADAS.

---

Just published, in a Pocket Volume with a Map, compiled from Original Documents, furnished by John Galt, Esq., late resident agent of "The Canada Company," and now of "The British American Land Association," and from other authentic sources,

### THE CANADAS,

comprehending a variety of topographical Reports respecting the quality of the Soil in the different districts, with the fullest general information for *Emigrants, Colonists, and Capitalists*.

BY ANDREW PICKEN.

London: published by Effingham Wilson, No. 88, Royal Exchange.

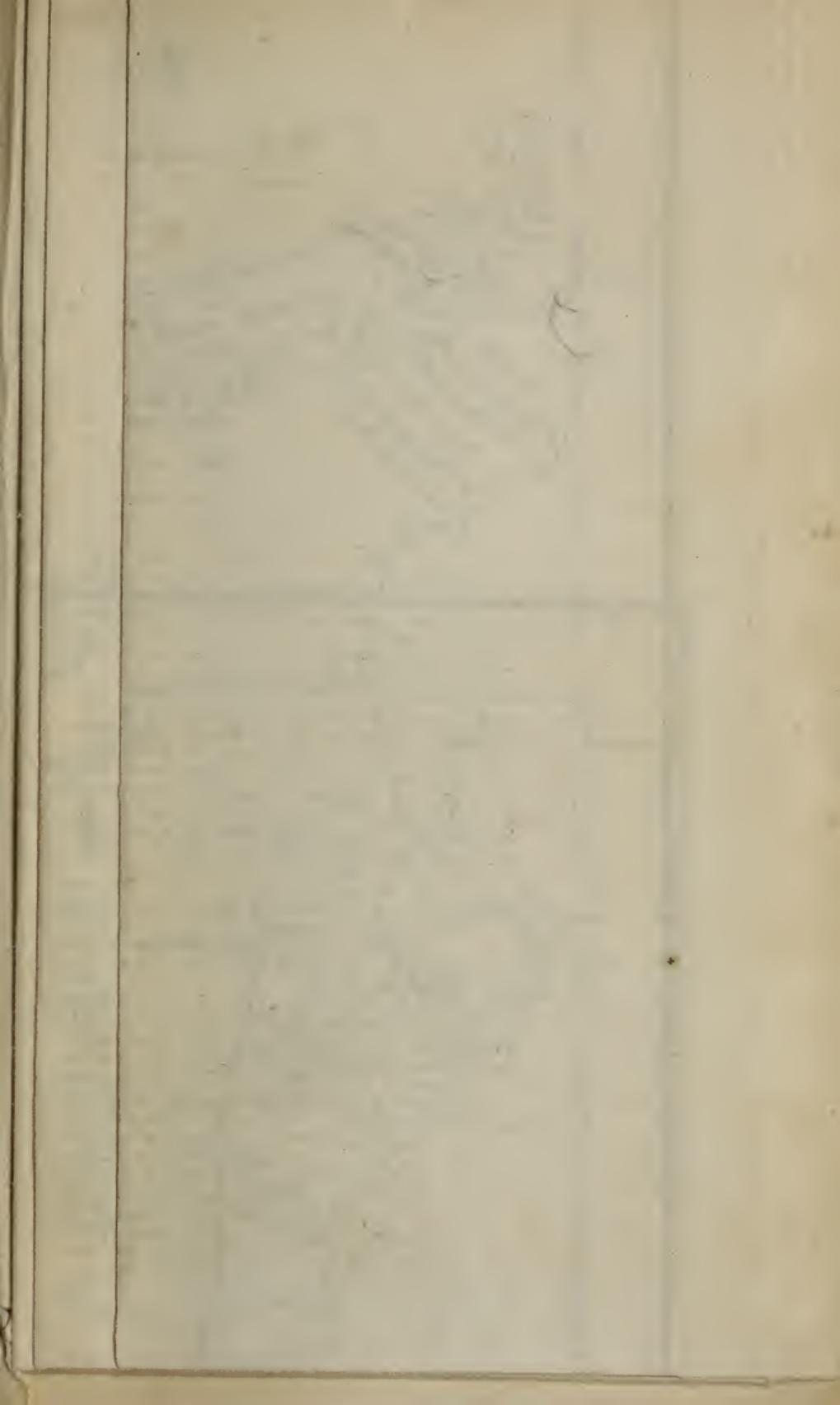
The following is an Extract from a Letter inserted in the *Northampton Herald* of the 18th of February, 1832. The writer not only bears testimony to the truth of Mr. PICKERING's book, but gives the latest statement of the PRICES of PRODUCE and LABOUR, both matters of the greatest importance to the Emigrant.

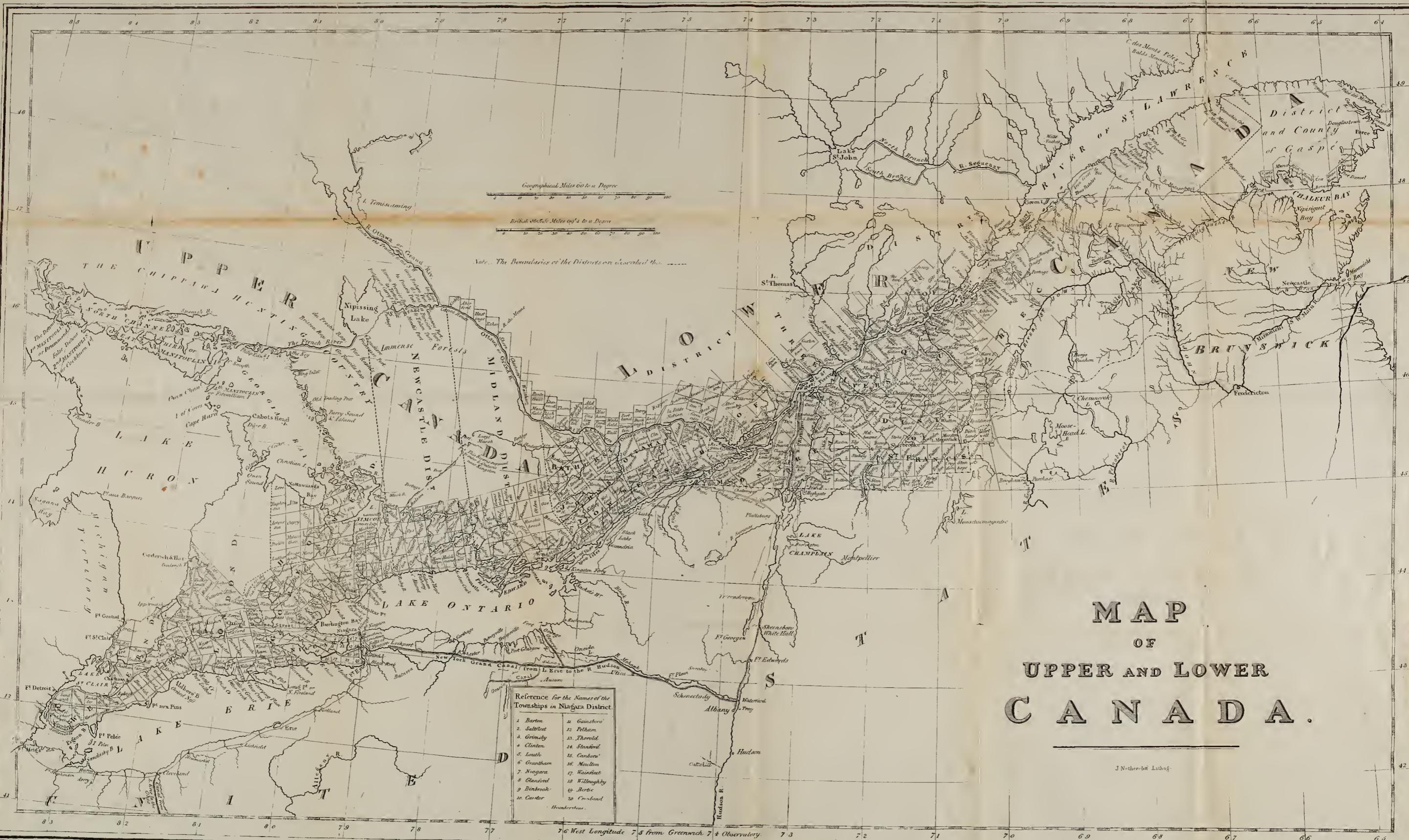
To Thomas E——, Aynho, Northamptonshire.

*Guelph, Oct. 20, 1831.*

DEAR FATHER, I hope this will find you in good health. I wrote to you about the 24th of June, and I have not received an answer; it was merely to state that we were safe arrived and all well. It seemed, at first, as though the Lord had forsook us, for there was not a day but tidings came of some disaster. I bought  $1\frac{1}{2}$  acre of wheat and  $3\frac{3}{4}$  acre of barley; the wheat was laid at from 25 to 30 bushels, and every day, from the time I bought it, came news that the hogs and the cattle were in it, so that it reduced my wheat to 6 bushel: such a loss almost ruined me. I was ill, and obliged to give a pound to have it thrashed; but I am fast recovering, and my wife keeps up her spirits wonderfully. I am induced to go to Woolwich, to live near a large farmer, that went there nine years ago, without a dollar in the world. He will fetch me up free of expense; I shall have for my use whatever his farm produces, and work it out, or pay when I can afford it. He offers me a yoke of oxen, and I have looked out 200 acres of land, and as good land as any I have seen, at 15s. per acre. I have been to the agent, and I may take 10 or 20 years to pay it in, if I choose. There is plenty of land to be had in the same way. T—— had his in the same way, and he has 130 acres of cleared land and 70 of bush, all paid for; he has 50 head of cattle, 2 span of horses, 40 sheep, 60 hogs; and raised last year 1000 bushels of wheat, and other grain in proportion. There is a great many settlers that began, some two, some three years ago, and all are doing well. All the tradesmen in this country are farmers, and do not care to wait on you at all; if they do ten minutes' work, a quarter of a dollar; they say farming is best; the profits are coming if you are at a tavern. I believe there is a good chance here for any branch. Beef, pork, and mutton, is 3d. per lb., but not fat; whiskey 2s. per gallon; beer 1d. per quart. The climate is much the same as England; it has been a very wet summer. Joseph is with me yet; he has not been able to work a great deal, but he earned 20 dollars in 25 days, and his keep. We have a fine cow, a hog of 6 score, and 2 hens. I have bought several things for our use, and have a few dollars left to go into the woods with. I am sorry I cannot write to all that wish me, *but that book I had from Northampton* (viz. "PICKERING'S INQUIRIES OF AN EMIGRANT,") *is a better account than I can give; it is a true account.* If I had ten pounds now I should not be afraid but I could soon be independent; but being obliged to work out and hire oxen, will keep me back a year or two, *but what others have done, why may not I accomplish.* I believe any person coming here that had 40*l.* or 50*l.* might live well and save money, and a person with 200*l.* might live on a farm and save 50*l.* a year without working at all—reckoning his improvements. If I have the luck to clear 40 acres in 5 years, my improvements will be worth 500 dollars, that is 125*l.* Halifax currency, according as improvements sell. English or British sterling is 2d. in the shilling more than the currency of this country, either in gold or silver, that is all the difference in the coin.

W. E.





# MAP OF UPPER AND LOWER CANADA.

J. Netherliff Litho.

LEG 29818  
LIBRARY  
ON AND

INQUIRIES

OF

**AN EMIGRANT:**

Canada  
Topog.

BEING

THE NARRATIVE OF AN ENGLISH FARMER

FROM THE YEAR 1824 TO 1830;

WITH THE AUTHOR'S ADDITIONS, TO MARCH, 1832;

DURING WHICH PERIOD HE TRAVESED

**THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA,**

WITH A VIEW TO SETTLE AS AN EMIGRANT:

CONTAINING OBSERVATIONS ON THE MANNERS,  
SOIL, CLIMATE, AND HUSBANDRY OF THE AMERICANS;

**ESTIMATES OF OUTFIT,**

CHARGES OF VOYAGE, AND TRAVELLING EXPENSES.

BY

**JOSEPH PICKERING,**

LATE OF FENNY STRATFORD, BUCKS, AND NOW OF CANADA.

**FOURTH EDITION;**

INCLUDING THE INFORMATION PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S  
COMMISSIONERS FOR EMIGRATION.



LONDON: PUBLISHED BY EFFINGHAM WILSON,  
88, ROYAL EXCHANGE.

1832.

LONDON :  
MANNING AND SMITHSON, PRINTERS,  
LONDON HOUSE YARD, ST. PAUL'S.

## CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
Letter from the Author, dated Port Talbot, Upper Canada, March, 1832	ix
INTRODUCTION:—On the Causes of Emigration	1
 <b>CHAPTER I.</b>	
The Author's motives for Emigrating—Preparation for the Voyage—Embarkation, and Passage out	7
 <b>CHAPTER II.</b>	
Arrival at Baltimore—Description of the Town, its Inhabitants, and Customs—Excursions in the Neigh- bourhood, and continued residence—with a variety of Miscellaneous Remarks	18
 <b>CHAPTER III.</b>	
Journey from Baltimore to Buffaloe and Canada, in the Steam-boat, to the Head of the Bay—By land to Philadelphia—Produce and Cultivation of the Coun- try—Further proceedings	44
 <b>CHAPTER IV.</b>	
Arrival in Upper Canada—Comparison of the State on each side of Lake Erie—Introduction to Colonel Talbot—Inspection of Lots of Land—Engagement with him—His Establishment—Modes of Cultivation —Natural Produce, and various places noticed	58
 <b>CHAPTER V.</b>	
Colonel Talbot's Farm, Garden, and Orchards described —Journey to Fort Erie—The Country, its Produce and Resources	70

## CHAPTER VI.

Departure from Colonel Talbot's—Road-making, and a Settler's Establishment described — Capabilities of the Country, and Manners of the Residents, noticed— Arrival at Ancaster, and Journey to York - - -	103
---	-----

## CHAPTER VII.

Opening of the Colonial Session—Various Journeys from York—A natural Oil Spring—Canadian Auction —A Dutch Settlement—Amherstburgh, Sandwich, and other Places—A Voyage on Lake Erie, and Detroit River, described - - - - -	118
---	-----

## CHAPTER VIII.

General Habits, Customs, and Modes of Cultivation practised by the original Settlers, described—The Value of Canada to Great Britain—Thoughts on the original Extent of the Lakes—State of the Forests —Produce of the Land, and the Outgoings and Profits of a Farm shown - - - - -	150
--	-----

## CHAPTER IX.

Departure from Upper Canada to Quebec, and Return to England - - - - -	168
--	-----

---

## APPENDIX.

1. General Observations—The Western Lakes - - - - -	184
2. Taxes of Upper Canada - - - - -	187
3. Religious Institutions - - - - -	188
4. Laws and Liberties - - - - -	188
5. Roads and Bridges - - - - -	188
6. Government Notice for Grants of Land - - - - -	189
7. Passage by New York to Canada - - - - -	192
8. Passage by way of Quebec to Upper Canada - - - - -	192
9. Estimate of Expenses, and Quantity of Provisions for Voyage - - - - -	192
10. His Majesty's Commissioners' Information respecting Emigrants - - - - -	194

## P R E F A C E.

---

THE privations and distresses of the manufacturing districts, and the embarrassments of the farming interests, combined with the attention turned towards Emigration as a remedy for these evils, have induced the Author of this work, to endeavour to supply the apparent want of practical and authentic information respecting the superior advantages of Upper Canada, by detailing his personal narrative, from leaving England to settling in that province. It will be found to comprise his passage out to the United States, with six months' travels and residence therein; upwards of four years' sojourn in Upper Canada; his travels through Lower Canada, and return to England, *via* Ireland. He has endeavoured to detail a clear statement of facts, with remarks on the soil and climate of America,—the customs and manners—and a particular description of the methods of clearing the soil and cultivating the land, with the prices of stock, grain, &c. He has also given a comparative statement of the views held out by the United States and Upper Canada, as the best for British Emigrants; in which he flatters himself that the superior advantages of the latter to farmers, farm-labourers, and most useful tradesmen, will be fully proved; and as an Appendix, he has stated many

particulars useful to whoever may proceed to either of those places.

He would not recommend those that are far advanced in years, except with younger branches of their families, or are comfortably situated, with small families, in commerce, trades, or situations, and not losing money (unless persons of enterprise, who could set difficulties at defiance), to emigrate to any country; as all emigrants that were comfortably established, and particularly those from England, must make some sacrifice to obtain any future success.

The disadvantages of all new countries (particularly away from towns), are the want of conveniences, comforts, and society—these have to be made. The advantages are, the absence of burdensome imposts and taxes—the great scope for skill and industry in improvements of all kinds—a large field unoccupied lying open for all—a choice of good land and situation—a feeling of independence, and an absence of care for the future welfare of their families. He will endeavour to state opinions and impressions, unbiased by prejudice or partiality, so that *Emigration*, or *No Emigration*, may be deliberately weighed before decided on.

The great mistake of Englishmen in particular is, that they hang about the sea-ports, in the hopes something lucrative may offer, until they spend their little property, or if they settle as farmers, they are so fond of their own opinions as to attempt the introduction of

English husbandry, and entail a heavy expense upon themselves for their folly.

The young and enthusiastic often form romantic and extravagant notions of distant countries; this ought to be particularly guarded against, or it will assuredly end in disappointment and vexation. There is no perfect Paradise to be seen on earth—there is no country, however fine and prosperous, without a drawback; nor will there be discovered any country, however forbidding, entirely destitute of attraction. Authors of Travels, &c. are often the cause, yet unintentionally, probably, of the formation of such wild fancies. “Countries,” as Goldsmith observes, “wear different appearances to travellers of different circumstances. A man who is whirled through Europe (or any country), in a post-chaise, and the pilgrim that walks the tour on foot, will form very different conclusions.” The little incidents and particulars which will be found in this Journal, may appear in themselves but trifling; yet collectively, with the frequent and familiar comparisons made of things in America to similar ones in England, they will give more striking and correct ideas than general observations and disconnected statements. “Trifles discover characters more than actions of importance.”

Perseverance alone can ensure success; the emigrant to either the United States or Canada must work to prosper, or bring that property with him to purchase land cleared and cultivated, with which he might have enjoyed comfort at home. On having a grant of land

that is in a state of nature, much is to be done before he can even find a shelter, and he must wait for the seasons for his crops. It is in the New World as in the Old, connexions must be formed before prosperity can be ensured; but the difficulty in doing this is not so great as it is in England, from the rapid increase of population, each seeking mutual assistance and correspondence with their establishments, agricultural and commercial; therefore, if a person is industrious, and so fortunate as to have a family capable of joining in his labours, and living in the bonds of affection, there can be no doubt that he will prosper; that his declining years may be passed in ease; and his descendants be in possession of ample affluence.

Feeling his inability to detail the information acquired by experience in the pleasing manner he could wish, he craves the indulgence of his readers; he offers no speculative theory, clothed in visions of fancy, to their notice; his are the proceedings of a man, who, used to move in a respectable sphere, felt the reverses brought about by political causes, and who, as a true citizen of the world, sought the reinstatement of his former circumstances by seeking a place, where his diminished means, his personal labour, and the resources of his mind, could be actively employed; and he trusts his information will not be less valued, from being conveyed in a plain unvarnished style.

## LETTER,

CONTAINING IMPORTANT PARTICULARS, ADDRESSED TO  
THE PUBLISHER, BY THE AUTHOR, AND RECEIVED  
AFTER THIS EDITION OF THE WORK HAD PASSED  
THROUGH THE PRESS.

---

*Port Talbot, Upper Canada,  
March 21st, 1832.*

To Mr. WILSON.

SIR,—Your letter with Mr. Smith's, came to hand only last evening ; there must have been some unwarrantable delay from its length of time in coming. Without further delay, therefore, I hasten to give you the required information, as far as a letter will permit ; and I am happy to say that the prospects of the emigrant here now, were never more cheering. 49,700 landed last season at Quebec only, and double that number is expected this season ; and though a few of them passed through to their friends in the States, a greater number came into the province by way of New York, as did numbers from the States, who had previously settled there. These latter, in general, make some of the most loyal subjects ; although the greater part of them, on going into the States, were democratically inclined, they soon became disgusted with the ignorance and vanity, indeed I might say knavery, of the common people in the States, and the contempt all other country people meet with, from their fancied inferiority.

A great number of people of intelligence and property came into the province, from home, last season : those that are not farmers, generally invest their capital in grist and saw-mills ; breweries (which are fast increasing throughout the province, partly caused by the preference for beer, and partly by the “ Temperance

Societies," which prohibit the use of ardent spirits, as far as their influence extends); furnaces, and iron foundries, which are erecting in all sections of the country, as there is plenty of iron ore in every district, and particularly the western ones; small factories, stores, trading, &c., which give new life and impulse to industry; raising the price of produce, &c., rapidly; improving the circumstances and comforts of the settlers, which is evident by their better personal appearance, as to dress, &c.; by new frame and brick houses, and other buildings rising up everywhere, and by an evident advance in polite manners.

Grain bears a better, and a *cash price*; wheat, 3*s.* 6*d.* to 4*s.* 6*d.* per bushel. Land increases in value, in some instances more than double. The Canada Company have raised the price of their lands in some districts. Several new steam boats, built and building; harbours and canals making; new post-routes establishing; the Welland Canal is partially opened, and the Rideau is to be opened this season, when vessels can come from the ocean to the upper large lakes. Some rail-roads in contemplation. New roads in all parts, or old ones improving, chiefly by grants of money from the legislature. New towns and villages springing up; churches and meeting-houses erecting in every direction; a college in full operation in York; some superior schools established, and about to be general throughout the province. The land that was originally set apart for clergy, is to be appropriated for that purpose by the legislature next session, by permission of the home government; and other appropriations, it is supposed, are to be made to the clergy in lieu thereof. School-masters of a superior order will consequently be in request. A new bank just established at Kingston, and branches of it in various other places; eight or ten new newspapers, four or five in the western districts; agricultural societies in every part, which import from the States and home, superior breeds of cattle, horses, &c. All these within a few months, sufficiently indicate a prosperous state of the country.

A considerable number of the Chelsea pensioners came in last season; one or two townships entirely settled by them, and they are in general well satisfied. The other day I saw a loyal address from one of these townships, expressive of their prosperity, and satisfaction at the general measures of the government, &c. These addresses are general throughout the province, passed at district and township meetings, convened for the purpose—called forth by the attempt at excitement and disaffection of a few demagogues, to serve their own sinister purposes, and whose aim is to subvert the British Constitution, by instilling their democratic principles. They at first, by their sophistry, led away some well-meaning, weak people; but *now* their design is seen through and exposed, and the consequence is, a general burst of loyal feeling, by the addresses, &c. before mentioned. This party, a few years ago, complained that the British government was indifferent to their prosperity, by not settling the province; but, Proteus like, they now censure it for “swarming the European paupers” into the country—forgetting that nine out of every ten of themselves, when they came hither, were as *poor* as the *poorest* of these “paupers,” as they call the emigrants. But the agitators only fear the superior loyalty of these emigrants, over some that come in from the States; which they well know will destroy their hopes—but *their day is already over!*

Society also, is getting much more respectable, by the advantageous change of circumstances, and by the number of respectable emigrants from home, great part of which are *retired* and *half-pay officers of the army*.

One of the grievances of the above “grievance-mongers,” is the allowing the importation of American produce into the province free of duty, to be shipped in British vessels for home, thus encouraging British shipping. Whether this be true or not, it shows, unequivocally, the superiority of Canada over the States for a market; and at the same time, they have not one-third of the taxes to pay they have in the States, and purchase manufactures without duties;

while the others pay from 30 to 50 per cent. In short, I may say, this province, probably, with the exception of Lower Canada, pays less taxes than any country in the world; and there is no part of the world, I believe, that is more prosperous, and rapidly increasing, than Upper Canada, at the present time.

*I will now make a few remarks on fitting out for the voyage, &c.*—Emigrants are brought out to Quebec for much less now than a few years ago,—from 2*l.* to 2*l. 10s.*, or 3*l.*, and sometimes less; while to New York, it is from 3*l.* to 5*l.* The reason is obvious; vessels go out to the former, generally, in ballast, such vast numbers going, and no limit in tonnage; while to New York there is a proper limit, and heavy penalties when it is exceeded. This is a real “grievance,” and a gross neglect of the authorities at home—to suffer the avarice of ship owners and captains to crowd their vessels to suffocation, as it is the *death of some*, and *cause of much illness every season*. They have passed a law at Quebec, this winter, to levy a dollar a-head on every adult, children something less, to support hospitals for the sick on landing in Quebec; rendered necessary by passengers being crowded too thick on board the ships. A dollar each is paid at New York for the same purpose.

Emigrants, on arrival at Liverpool, should engage *private* lodgings for a few days, near the docks, while they look out a proper vessel, according to former directions. Inquire of the captain, mate, and some of the most respectable of the sailors; from them all, a pretty true estimate of the truth respecting the time of sailing—the number they intend to carry—what water will be allowed (a gallon per head, per day, should be allowed, but half a gallon will suffice, but not less)—what *grates* for cooking; should be two, besides the one for sailors—choose a fast-sailing vessel; sails and rigging good, and high between decks; *berths* near the *hind hatchway*, for fresh air, and the least motion of the vessel; size of the vessel not of so much consequence, but largest generally preferred. Never listen to,

or bargain with, any of the owners of *runners* that are employed by the offices, which are paid a per centage on all the gulls they can catch; and emigrants will be dogged by them in every street. The principles of these offices, I am, in justice, for a warning, compelled to say, *I found to be knavery and trickery* of various kinds, which are a disgrace to the country, and show a negligence in the authorities in suffering such shameful practices. Hardly an emigrant escapes them. They will engage any number for any particular vessel, and then one-half, perhaps, have to wait for other vessels; so that the emigrant's means are often exhausted before he can sail. These agents also keep provisions, &c., to supply passengers, and make exorbitant charges for very inferior articles, and put on them much more in quantity than is necessary. The best house for supplies I found in Liverpool, where almost every thing necessary was to be procured; it is the north corner, at the top of Denison-street, I forget the name. It is a grocery shop and bakehouse; the proprietor is a most obliging and honourable man. Emigrants, when they leave home, must have their *eyes open*, as they will meet with sharpers in every direction, practising on their credulity, offering the best lodgings, provisions, &c. &c.; but let every one examine for himself.

Sovereigns are the best money to carry out; Spanish dollars, at 2s. 2d. or 2s. 2½d. each, the next; the first generally bearing a premium of eight or ten per cent., or are worth about four and  $\frac{3}{4}$  dollars here. A friend of mine, on coming out last season, was persuaded by the money-changers, to purchase doubloons, at 2l. 12s., instead of sovereigns; the consequence was, he with great difficulty made his money again; while had he brought out sovereigns or dollars, they would have more than paid all his expenses, by the premium. Another emigrant, who came out with me, had been supplied with *pistareens*, or French shillings, for quarter-dollar pieces, by one Galinda, a *money-changer*, the latter being 25 cents each, and the other only 16 cents!

I wish here to correct an erroneous opinion I formed

in my previous voyage, respecting the cause of the sparkling appearance of the sea-water at night; as since I have had the opportunity of ascertaining the real cause. It arises from an unctuous phosphorical kind of slime, or sperm, ejected by an animal of a *transparent*, greenish, and, in some instances, bluish, colour; of various sizes, from a small egg to the size of a turnip. Its substance is of the consistence and appearance of frog-spawn. I caught several, in a calm; and on putting them into water in the evening, and stirring them sharply, the slime was ejected, and the luminous sparks appeared. By rubbing the matter on the finger, it was evidently poisonously corrosive, by the smarting it caused.

By my recent experience I find the following a preferable INVENTORY OF PROVISIONS FOR EACH ADULT:—

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 10 lbs. best biscuit  | { Kept dry.   |
| 4 lbs. toasted bread  |   |
| 14 lbs. flour.—Flour is better than <i>much</i> biscuit, as |   |
| pudding and fresh baked cakes can be eaten                  |   |
| when the other is not palatable through sickness.           |   |
| 7 lbs. rice, for puddings.                                  |   |
| 4 lbs. oatmeal, for thick and thin gruel.                   |   |
| 7 lbs. sugar, and 5 lbs. butter.                            |   |
| 4 lbs. raisins and currants (half each).                    |   |
| 2 lbs. cheese   | { $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. tea, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. coffee, of best quality, |
| 12 lbs. ham   |   |
|   | or it cannot be used in sickness,                                   |
|   | and often then it is disagreeable.                                  |
| 4 lbs. dry fat bacon, to fry pancakes, and with eggs.       |   |
| 3 or 4 lbs. beef, roasted well on shore, to begin with.     |   |
| 2 or 3 lbs. lean beef, chopped fine, with pepper, &c.       |   |
| potted close—a spoonful in boiling water, with              |   |
| bit of onion, &c., makes good broth.                        |   |
| 1½ doz. best Dutch herrings.                                |   |
| 2 doz. eggs—packed in salt, small ends down.                |   |
| Boiled milk or cream, put 2 lbs. of loaf sugar into it      |   |
| when half cooled, and then bottle it; if put in boiling,    |   |
| it will curdle it.  |   |
| Vinegar, &c., &c., as before; porter as before;—for         |   |
| “preserved lemons,” it should have been preserves           |   |

and lemons. Potatoes as before. Every thing should be of the best quality ; and other things as before.\* I have not stated price, not thinking it necessary.

Each family should have frying-pan, two tin baking-dishes, tea kettle, large or small pot, and other necessary cooking and eating utensils—if young children, a lanthorn will be necessary. Some opening medicine ought to be taken, such as aloetic pills, rhubarb, &c. ; for fever, nitre, &c. Clothes, beds, and bedding, should be brought with families, but no household furniture, or heavy articles will answer, except a clock.

I have thus given all that occurs to my mind, at present, worth noticing ; and I remain, Sir,

Yours respectfully,

JOSEPH PICKERING.

---

P.S.—When in Liverpool last spring, coming out, I saw several farmers, who came down with emigrants, to ship them off on the parish account. Some supplied them liberally, and allowed them 4*l.*; others 3*l.* a-head after landing, which is little enough; others again, hardly allowed them a shilling, which is disgraceful, as on landing they become less or more, according to health or sickness, dependent on charity, and a heavy tax on the inhabitants at Quebec. In New York they will not let them land, if they have not money sufficient to carry them up into the country.

\*\* Letters to Canada, it appears, require a period of three months before they reach the parties; but an answer reaches England in six or eight weeks.

---

\* See estimate, page 192

THE AUTHOR'S DIRECTIONS TO A FRIEND ABOUT  
TO JOIN HIM IN CANADA.

---

AFTER referring him to the printed directions for his guidance, he tells him,—

“ On arriving at Liverpool, to come by way of New York; as ships bound for that port are less crowded, and the passage is more pleasant. From New York, to take steam-boat for Albany: the fare, one dollar each, children half-price. If a number should be going at the same time, three quarters of a dollar each, and sometimes even less; but in such case be sure to have a written agreement. From Albany take a canal line-boat, and choose either the Pilot, Hudson, Washington, or Erie lines, which are the most respectable. If you stop a night or two at Albany, go to Mr. Van Horn's grocery-store, about the third door on the pier; but as boats are going *every morning*, it is unnecessary to stop at all. Along the canal, to Lockport, 266 miles, at one cent. each per mile; the passage takes five or six days. They will sometimes ask more, but often take less—however, every one must look well to themselves in all these matters, from the moment they leave home. Provisions can be had on board these boats, at about ninepence sterling per meal, or eighteen cents, but families can purchase food any where along the canal, and cook it themselves on board, which is more economical. From Lockport by Young's-town, opposite to Niagara, or Lake Ontario, is twenty-one miles; the hire of a waggon for women, children, and luggage, is three dollars. Then cross the Niagara river, and the Canada steam-boat comes daily to York, passage one dollar each. If two or three families come out together, for a few shillings extra they can generally get a second cabin, partitioned off from the steerage, which is much more comfortable.”

## INTRODUCTION.

---

### ON THE CAUSES OF EMIGRATION.

THE first and by far the most prominent one is privation, and its consequent distress. The next, perhaps, is dissatisfaction under real or fancied political grievances. Some few emigrate for a warmer, dryer, or healthier climate, and others for no reason but a love of change.

Formerly religious persecution was the chief cause of expatriation, but happily that barbarous age is gone by ; yet, unfortunately, there is another cause of late years in operation, although not of so violent a character, more dangerous from its insidious and constantly increasing power.

That this privation and distress should occur to thousands and tens of thousands, in a country the richest on earth, the most flourishing in arts, manufactures, commerce, and agriculture, is of so anomalous and glaring a character, that it forces itself on the attention of every one.

I have not the ability to exhibit a full elucidation of a cause of such magnitude ; but as it has the effect of driving so many of my countrymen yearly into exile, I may be allowed a few words on the subject of this extraordinary state of things.

The chief source of the evils complained of, is the accumulating immense wealth into large masses; virtually monopolizing (since the introduction of steam power and other modern machinery) the means and sources of the middle and lower classes, like large globules of quicksilver swallowing up small ones within their sphere of attraction.

In the first place, is not this incontrovertibly the case with respect to the soil, the primary and only solid source of wealth of most countries? For instance, are there one half the number of proprietors and occupiers of land now in England there were 30 or 40 years ago? Is it not a notorious fact that large landed proprietors buy up all the small farms and lots of land they can meet with? I have known parishes that had 40 or more small proprietors and occupiers of land, where now there is not more than one-third of that number; the remainder generally become labourers, nearly their only resource, throwing an extra quantity of the article of labour into a market sufficiently supplied, and, consequently, depreciating its value below a just and equitable price, the landlord and fundholder reaping the benefit from the depreciation. But it will be asked, why will farmers give a greater rent than they can afford? I answer, because those farmers, that still have a little money left, must rent a farm at some price; they cannot do any thing else; all other trades and occupations are already overdone. The landlord is enabled to keep up his high rents by throwing three or four farms into one, thereby creating a competition, by reducing the number in the market; while, as I before said, two or three of these farmers must, pro-

bably go the parish. The one that gets the enlarged farm will curtail his expenses to meet the high rent, by reducing the number of labourers kept on the four farms; thus he impoverishes the farm, and that in return impoverishes him, until perhaps in a short time his resource also is the same degraded station, the parish.

I by no means intend unqualified censure to any class,—for it is not reasonable to expect land-owners will take low rents while they can get high ones, any more than any other classes will dispose of their property at a less value than it will bring in the market. It is the business of legislators, by wise enactments, to regulate, either directly or indirectly, those matters, and prevent unjust monopoly.

In manufactures, some of the arts, and navigation, this monopolizing system, chiefly through the aid of steam power, is still more apparent. Suppose, for a moment, that, within ten years from the present date, one-third of the human labour now required in Great Britain be superseded by machinery, in addition to the present amount, there would then be nearly half the population unemployed, or unprofitably employed, the evils of which, if not counteracted, must overwhelm the country in inevitable confusion: in a word, means of living must be found, either without or with labour. Capital, in conjunction with machinery, is rapidly, though silently, creating a greater revolution in the kingdom than was ever done by politics. How can these evils be avoided, it may be asked, or would I have machinery destroyed? To destroy machinery, I answer, would be retrograding towards barbarism, and

who could say to what extent it should be carried, even if practicable? In fact, its destruction could only be effected by the united consent and power of every country; which I need not add can never be obtained. Nor is its destruction necessary to the happiness and welfare of the world; but that it may prove a blessing instead of a curse, it must be reduced from a mountain torrent to fertilizing streams. How this is to be accomplished is worthy serious attention. I shall not presume to enter deeply into it, but only suggest a few hints. A recurrence might be had to the old system of cottages and small farms. If in each parish every farm that is over 200 acres were divided into two, there would be then, on an average, four or five farms more in each township, requiring as many extra farmers to occupy them. These farms, when divided, would probably employ more labourers in proportion, and the land be kept in better condition than before. In conjunction with this, let a number of neat and convenient cottages be built in each parish, (if there are not enough already), and three or four, to eight or ten, or more acres, of land, be attached to each by the rich land-owner, the parish, or act of parliament, to be let to the most industrious and honest part of the labouring class, allowing at least one-half to be retained in arable, for potatoes, other vegetables, and grain. These, with a little assistance and indulgence at first, would pay as much rent per acre as a farmer. By this means labour would be taken from the present overstocked market, and poor rates proportionably reduced. A stimulus would be given to industry and honesty in the lower classes, for aspiring to those cottage farms, and thence to a higher

grade; from being now degraded nearly as low, and as incapable of emancipating themselves and rising in the scale of society, as the unfortunate African.

By the cottage and small farm system, in conjunction with an adequate and permanent abatement of rents in proportion to the price of grain, all the present population might be beneficially employed. The former would be a kind of reserve of labour, to which recourse could be had by the farmer in busy times, to the mutual benefit of each. To check the monopolizing system in land, and to give efficacy to the cottage and small farm system, let a graduated tax be levied on all occupiers who retain in their possession more than 100 acres, to be appropriated to the use of the poor; this would effectually put a stop to the system now in practice, of holding more than can be cultivated to the best advantage to the country, and would, perhaps, keep three or four families, and employ double the number of labourers it now does, if divided and conducted with energy. Numbers of large farms might easily be pointed out at the present moment, capable of keeping a great increase of stock, and producing much more grain than they now do.—The want of capital is, perhaps, the chief obstacle that prevents large farms being cultivated to the best advantage; nine out of ten of their occupiers have had their capitals reduced by these retrograding times, and, unwilling to lose any of their dignity or appearance in society, continue to occupy them, though at a certain loss. To counteract the growing and pernicious influence of immense monopolizing capitals, and further to relieve the poor and industrious classes, let taxes be taken off every article

and commodity of general utility, and the necessaries of life, and put on property and luxury only.

Whatever difference in opinion may be held respecting the causes of the frequent embarrassments of the agricultural and manufacturing interests, and the more severe privations of the labouring classes, all must acknowledge its frequent existence, and the paramount necessity of an adequate and speedy remedy. Whether our rulers, or any body of the people, take the case up seriously, before it manifests itself in a more forcibly convincing manner, remains to be seen. But if they do not, emigration appears to me the only remedy in the hands of those who may have sufficient money to carry them out of the influence of the evil—out of the country. In case such an event be the alternative adopted, the following pages may be of some service to direct in the choice of a situation.

---

## INQUIRIES OF AN EMIGRANT.

---

### CHAPTER I.

*The Author's motives for Emigration—Preparations for the Voyage—Embarkation, and Passage out.*

I SHALL premise the causes of leaving my native country, and reasons for preferring the United States; in doing which I am only describing the misfortunes and fate of thousands of my countrymen.

I took a farm previous to the close of the late war (about 1813), on a seven years' lease, and of course at a high rent. The year following, peace came, and with it ruin to nearly one-fourth of the agriculturists. My landlord compelled me to hold the farm for the term I had taken it, with but a small and insufficient abatement of rent. The consequence was, that with strict attention to economy and industry, at the close of my lease I had lost one-half of my little capital, the remains of which not being sufficient to stock the farm, I was obliged to give it up, although offered it at one-half the former rent. I then took his Majesty's ministers' advice, that, "if farming would not answer,

farmers must engage in some other business." I engaged in another business, but through the shortness of my funds, and a combination of untoward circumstances, I lost the remainder of my property. I now determined to leave a country that no longer afforded me a respectable and comfortable subsistence, thinking no person with one spark of independent spirit, could hesitate a moment in a choice between honorable, though even laborious, exertion and dangers, with independence, to a dronish uselessness in society, or a mean ignoble dependence on friends.

Van Diemen's Land and the United States presented me with a choice of place for my exile. I weighed the inducements held out by each, deliberately, and their attractions counterpoised in the balance for some time, until the shortness and cheapness of the passage to the latter preponderated, and decided my choice: I then had not the least intention of going to Canada, a place I had been led to believe was frozen up two-thirds of the year, and scorched up the remainder; but on arriving in the United States, I procured better information, without seeking it.

In October, 1824, I engaged with an American captain of a brig, lying in the London Docks, bound to Baltimore, for a passage in the steerage, for six guineas, my finances not allowing me to go in the cabin; and being the only passenger on board (excepting two young American seamen who worked their passage) had the privilege of a small apartment to myself, dignified with the name of "state-room." Some days passed in providing provisions, &c. with great trouble in procuring the variety of articles wanted, to the best advantage,

and on the 18th we sailed with the morning tide and a fair wind, down the river Thames ; a frosty morning, but a fine pleasant day ; numbers of vessels going out ; and anchored off Gravesend for the night. I had paid 1*l.* to a person residing near the entrance of the Docks, for procuring me a “cocket” or clearance, which I am inclined to think was rather an imposition, but he said he would have procured the same for four or five passengers, had there been as many, for the same money ; went on shore to the custom-house at Gravesend, to deliver the above cocket ; was asked my name, and if an Englishman, and for a reference in London. I had nothing to pay, nor was any certificate of my occupation or identity, required, as I had been led to expect ; some officers came on board, but did not examine my trunks, merely asking if they contained wearing apparel and personals only. The provisions I took for my passage were laid in for eight weeks’ consumption, and I had no restriction in quantity or variety (there are restrictions in some ports respecting quantity, particularly if a considerable number of passengers are going in a ship) ; in the Appendix I have stated particulars at length. We left Gravesend with a fair wind, and pretty good spirits, my thoughts ranging through the New World I had now fairly embarked for, and then returning again to the land of my nativity, friends, and former home, which, at times, would cause an involuntary sigh ; but the hopes and prospect ever-cheering fancy presented to my mind, dissipated all gloom, and I bade adieu to Old England without much regret. The wind being a-head, we tacked and came to anchor off Margate for the night ; in the morning beat up into the Downs,

when the pilot left us; a New York packet-ship, the Trident, passed in fine stile, without tacking once, through her superior powers of sailing, and was in port three weeks before us; this may serve as a hint to emigrants to engage a passage in a good sailing vessel, which may be ascertained generally by inquiry, or by the sharpness of their bows. I would also recommend every one, before engaging his passage in a ship, to inquire her age (from two to ten years is best), and to see if her sails, rigging, anchors, and cables are good, and also if the captain is steady, respectable, and agreeable; a middle-aged one I would generally prefer.

On leaving the Downs, we experienced a rough sea; which produced sickness in the captain as well as myself; the weather was quite warm, the thermometer being at 63; the wind increasing, we made considerable head-way, and in two days lost sight of the Lizard Point, and a pigeon passed us fifteen miles from the land; a packet spoke us from the Straits, bound to Liverpool. There is no regard paid to Sunday, as a sabbath, on board this vessel, indeed, sometimes it would be impossible; on the 26th, a heavy gale came on, and continued throughout the day; I could hardly get from my berth or help tumbling out; no life nor power to move—just enough to wish myself on some shore; the wind dropped in the night, but the sea continued to roll its mighty waves—

“ Oh wonderful thou art, great element !  
And fearful in thy spleeny humours bent,  
Yet lovely in repose.”

This was succeeded by a calm (three vessels in sight); ate a little gruel and a pancake only; a good

deal of the latter used in the cabin. October 29th, another strong gale during the night, in which we again "lay too :" wind south-west, which drove us in sight of Cape Clear, in Ireland, by the morning, and in the heavy squall which followed, we had near been capsized through the negligence of the mate not taking in the sails soon enough ; the captain, who was in bed when it came on, was instantly on deck, and gave the mate a deserved reprimand ; one of the sails giving way, and the wind lowering, they were enabled to set all right again ; the weather for several days various, and we felt a warmer climate, and longer days, north latitude 44 : 29—longitude, 12 : 30, west—thermometer 83. On the evening of Nov. 2d, a bank of clouds arose north-west, and a breeze sprung up in our favour ; we had now been thirteen days at sea, and its effects were such, that provisions were in some measure useless, tea, gruel, pudding, or a roasted potatoe being all I could take, with soda-water, or a little warm porter for drink ; but at this time the weather became pleasant and warm, with light wind, thermometer 65, and the sea being nearly smooth, partially restored my health, and I made ample amends in eating after my long abstinence ; we now got so far from land that the gulls and other sea birds left us, and experienced a variety of winds, but generally warm weather, and the voyager would have some pleasure in agreeable and decorous company ; whales sported about, and other large fish were occasionally near the vessel. The saline air caused my apparel to become damp and mouldy, and knives, &c. to rust ; attention to these matters, assisted in passing time away, but occasional squalls would in-

terrupt my business; in the twilight I often amused myself, when there was a gentle breeze fanning the surface of the water, by viewing the ripples it made with their white caps, it looked so much like an extensive fallow-field, with a slight scattering of snow on its unevennesses; and fancy, ever busy, conjured up in the distance some well-known familiar spot for the imagination to feast on, till the darkening shades of night, or the approach and noise of sailors, aroused me from my reverie:—ten days thus passed, when we had a heavy breeze all day, and took in the main top-gallant sails. Have seen of late a large brown bird of the gull species, which the sailors call a shear-water, and some small birds like martins they denominate Mother Cary's chickens. The ship's store of potatoes became half rotten through having been dug before they were ripe, and put on board in a wet state. Mine remained quite sound, but began to shoot, through the mild season. Rather disagreeable weather followed this gale, and several seas broke over the vessel: then a dead calm ensued, and the ship rolled much; but a smart breeze soon sprung up, north by east, which carried us eight knots per hour, and was the first wind the sailors called fair, that is, lying aft, or at the hind part of the vessel. The sea water is quite warm, and sparkles alongside the ship at night like fire; this appearance is caused, apparently, by the ship's side dashing the salt water into air-bubbles: some assert that this fiery appearance arises from a kind of animalculæ, but this opinion is evidently erroneous, for these animalculæ are never numerous enough in the water in any one place, and but occasionally to be met with at all, when these

sparkles are everywhere to be seen in the night in salt water. The air from the waves which break at the ship's side, on leaning over, rises in the face like the steam from heated water. The vessel now made a good deal of water when the sea was rough.

The captain swears and storms like a madman; at one time cursing the men (by-the-by, some of them were a stupid set of fellows), then the ship, and the weather, and almost in the same breath saying, they could not have had a better day for the work they had to do, and that we had been highly favoured throughout: so inconsistent is human nature!

We were often compelled to lay to; in which there is little danger in any moderate gale, provided you have plenty of sea-room to drift, and the vessel has far less motion than if sailing in the same wind, or in a calm. In one of the late gales the tiller rope broke, when it threw down, and very much cut and bruised, the man steering. My butter was all spoiled through the warm weather, not having been potted close, and sufficient salt put in it.

Squalls, calms, head winds, &c. continue, and the captain says he never experienced so much bad weather and opposing winds before. A disagreeable life on board in such seasons: perhaps you are pitched head foremost against one side of the vessel by a lee-lurch, or a roll, and before you have time to recover your legs, tumbled to the other side; or at dinner, the dishes and plates with their contents are suddenly dashed to the floor, when the potatoes, &c. are rolling about from one side of the vessel to the other, as if playfully amusing themselves; and, while attempting

their recovery, you roll after them, or tumble head-foremost, to the no small amusement of the rest of the company.

We continued to experience westerly winds, which retarded our progress greatly, a proof of which was, that we spoke a brig from New York, bound to Buenos Ayres, out only eight days, and it took us three weeks to get into port; indeed, their prevalence is a strong reason why the voyage out should not be undertaken at this season, and that this period, or a little earlier, is often chosen to return to England. Appearances indicated an approach to the New World, and like similar circumstances to Columbus filled us with hope. Great quantities of sea or gulph-weed floated past us, and on the 4th of December we were in latitude 34 : 35, and southerned a degree. Beautiful April-like weather, thermometer 71 in the shade, and 73 in the water; sometimes some light showers, with occasionally lightning in the evenings. The air exhibited a curious appearance, being of a yellowish red colour, and the clouds of a cinerous blue, which were in a thousand fantastic and singular forms, the sailors called them snow-clouds. Saw a number of flying fish pursued by a dolphin, and also numerous beautiful coloured nautilus or "men of war," with their sails expanded to the breeze, blown swiftly over the undulating waves. My bottled porter was excellent, and of great service now I had recovered from the sea-sickness; saw no more gulph-weed. We had now crossed the back stream, and were between the two; it runs down the eastern coast of America, across the banks of Newfoundland, round the Western Isles, and along the coast of Africa.

Dec. 6.—Squally again of late. Getting near the gulph-stream, which makes it warm, and great quantities of the gulph, or sea-weed is seen again; it nearly covers the surface of the water in some places, and in others it is extended for miles in parallel lines, north-east and south-west; I should suppose drifted from the side of the stream, which runs in that direction in this part.

Dec. 10.—Getting too far south, through the prevalence of north-west winds; latitude 33 : 30, thermometer 65 in the air, and 72 in the water. A shark ten or twelve feet in length came alongside the vessel, and a number of grampuses were seen at a distance. Fine weather, and would be delightful if on shore, and not altogether otherwise here.

Dec. 12.—Light wind, and smooth sea; clear, bright, warm day. Two dolphins came swimming about the vessel, one of which the captain struck with a fish-spear, and succeeded in getting it on board; they all said it was the largest they had ever seen, six feet seven and a half inches in length, and I should suppose weighed three quarters of a cwt. or more.

Dec. 13.—Hardly any wind of late, but a breeze sprung up this morning, and soon rose into a gale, and at noon blew violently from the southward. The foam flew like fine-drifted snow: the wind suddenly fell, and then chopped round to the north-west, and blew more moderate, when the grandest sight I had ever seen presented itself: the tremendous billows meeting in all directions formed a thousand fantastical shapes, sometimes running up into high peaks or spires, then suddenly sinking into vast abysses; or two large waves

meeting, rose into an immense ridge ; or meeting with violence, dashed their spray in all directions, as if in a rude, frolicsome play, while the vessel rose up their mountain sides most majestically, receiving now and then a salute from their gambols. Rain came on, and clouds were seen flying in various directions ; the air remarkably warm. Thermometer in the morning 70, and in the water at noon 74 ; and before night 79 ; remaining at 70 in the air.—So we are in the Great Gulph stream at last !

*Dec. 15.*—Through the Gulph as it is called, and the air gets colder every hour. Shortened sail last night, and sounded without finding bottom. Found, by an observation taken at noon, we were in latitude 35 : 19. Just north of Cape Hattrass, a dangerous reef of sunken rocks, running forty miles into the sea, on the coast of Carolina. Sounded again in the evening, and found nineteen fathoms water. The thermometer had sunk in the air to 45, and in the water to 68. Water on soundings looks green, in the ocean a dark blue ; this is universal, I am told.

*Dec. 16.*—Made land this morning opposite Roanoke Inlet, North Carolina, near the borders of Virginia, seventy miles too far south of the Chesapeak Bay ; ranged within five miles of the shore all day, with a light breeze, and fine clear cold air. Cannot see anything of the country, but clay and sand banks, covered with pines and other trees ; it is apparently a flat land along the sea-board ; vessels sailing in different directions, and numbers of wild ducks seen along the shore.

*Dec. 17.*—As no pilot came on board last evening, a lantern was hung up in the night at the mast head, for

a signal, and at two o'clock this morning one hove his boat alongside and was taken on board, who proceeded immediately with the vessel round Cape Henry, into the Chesapeak Bay ; the wind having got south-east at the same time, with a stiff breeze, wafted us along faster than we had sailed all the time we had been out. Rain and hazy weather came on this evening, which compelled us reluctantly to come to an anchor for fear of the shoals. The Chesapeak is a very fine Bay, from ten or twelve to twenty miles across, and upwards of two hundred long ; its low banks, fringed with trees, are all that is to be seen of the country, excepting here and there a house near the shore, and occasionally a small town or village. A great number of small craft, loaded with cord, wood for fuel, country produce, &c. for Baltimore market. Ten thousands of wild ducks, geese, swans, &c., almost covering the Bay, swimming and flying ; an English sportsman would be in his Elysium here !

*Dec. 18.*—After a wet, blowing night, it cleared up soon after day-light this morning, when we weighed anchor, and proceeded up the Patapsco River. As beautiful a day as ever shone, with a serene mild air, and pleasant light breeze. Vessels of all sizes sailing in various directions, with well-dressed people on board ; and Baltimore, with its white buildings rising to our view on the sides of the hills, as we approached it, had a most exhilarating effect on one whose vision had been confined to the monotonous rolling of the unstable waters for sixty-five days, which is deemed a very long passage.

## CHAPTER II.

*Arrival at Baltimore—Description of the Town, its Inhabitants, and Customs—Excursions in the neighbourhood, and continued residence—with a variety of miscellaneous Remarks.*

My diary having been kept as a daily journal, I shall now offer it to the reader in that form, as exhibiting, better than any other mode, a narrative of my proceedings; and presenting to him the best means of understanding the occupations of my time, and the space I traversed.

On the 18th Dec., at two o'clock, the pilot laid the vessel alongside the wharf, when, in an instant its deck was covered with people of all sorts, looking about and asked questions. After packing my luggage, I went into the town to procure something to eat, lodgings, &c., when I felt myself a stranger, on a foreign, although a kindred strand. After dining heartily on some excellent sausages, with some pleasant mild ale, I took a ramble through the city; but I hardly knew how to walk, the pavement seemed to have the motion of the vessel.

Baltimore is a large town, with some handsome public and private buildings; the streets are spacious, airy, and clean; the centres pitched with rock stone, and the side walks paved with red brick, of which also the houses are mostly built. Pratt-street, along the water side, was all in a bustle, and apparently full of business,

but the method of doing it evidently differs considerably from the manner in England.

*Dec. 19. Sunday.*—At one church, and two meeting-houses (no chapels here); some of them elegant buildings, with very respectable-looking congregations. Dined with the captain, whose treatment was hospitable. The manners of the Americans appear widely different to the English, particularly of the females, who are more easy and unembarrassed, yet reserved, in their address, than the retiring diffidence of the latter. Took lodgings at a respectable ship carpenter's, at three dollars, or 13*s.* 6*d.* sterling, per week, board, washing, and mending included.

*Dec. 20.*—A clear, bright, frosty air this morning. Thermometer in my sleeping room 43. Went to the custom-house, with the captain, to clear my luggage. Paid half a dollar to a notary (a very polite, agreeable person) for drawing up an inventory and certificate of my luggage, and 20 cents (one-fifth of a dollar, or about 11*d.* sterling) on presenting it; when the only question asked was, Will you swear this is a correct statement, and that the articles are for your own private use? I merely answered in the affirmative. Had a ramble through the town and its environs. Like the appearance of the Americans generally, and think the place prosperous, as the people appear to be all employed and busy, and have the air of ease and content in their countenances, with but little superciliousness. The markets are well supplied with meat as to quantity, but the quality not quite so good as in England, excepting the pork, which is fine; some little good beef, but veal and mutton very indifferent, nor is trouble

taken to set it off to the best advantage. The vegetables brought to market now are chiefly potatoes, beets, and cabbages, great quantities of the latter, and mostly drumheads; some few carrots, turnips, onions, sweet potatoes, &c. at moderate prices. A great many negroes about the markets and wharfs, who appear far more lively and as independent as the whites, but are treated by the latter as inferior beings; will not eat at the same table, or walk in their company, and have separate places of worship.

There are five market houses in Baltimore, some of them large, and all conveniently built, very similar to the old Fleet Market in London. The centres, which are spacious, are occupied on each side by the butchers; on the outside of the butchers' stalls is also a passage on each side, with stalls on either hand, where vegetables, country produce, flour, meal, &c., ready-made clothes, shoes, tin-ware, &c. are exposed. The fish markets are at the ends of the others, and generally well supplied. To-day are their Christmas markets, at which there is great plenty of every thing—some good beef, pork excellent, mutton thin and small, veal (calf) hardly fit to eat, killed too young. Beef, 2*d.* to 3½*d.* per pound; the best cuts, 4½*d.* (I have stated the prices in sterling money, being far more conveniently understood by the British reader); pork generally sold by the carcass, brought in by the farmers from the country, from 2*d.* to 3½*d.* per pound, and sometimes even lower; veal and mutton by the quarter, at 1*s.* 2*d.* to 2*s.* 3*d.* each; turkeys, 1*s.* 2*d.* to 2*s.* 3*d.* each; fowls, 6½*d.* to 9*d.* ditto; cabbages, (drumheads), 1*d.* to 2*d.* each; potatoes and turnips, 10*d.* to 1*s.* 2*d.* per bushel, &c. I

was asked in the market 5*l.* for a cow and calf, worth in England 8*l.* or 10*l.*, only five or six cows in the market; no fairs for cattle here, and but few sold in the markets; there are some farmers that deal in them, and supply those who want, and I am told do pretty well by it; wholesale butchers buy up the droves of cattle that are driven from Ohio and the west, slaughter, and sell them to the retail ones. The regulations respecting the markets in this warm climate are judicious; no slaughtering allowed in the town—no butchers' shops opened any where; the cattle are killed out of town, and the meat taken to the market houses early in the morning, where the inhabitants flock at break of day with their baskets, as every one carries home his purchases. The markets close in summer at eleven o'clock, in winter at one. Great numbers of country waggons at the market every day through the fall, [autumn] winter, and spring, with country produce. Large quantities of water-fowl, from the Bay, brought to the markets during the winter; wild ducks, a great variety, from 3½*d.* to 5*d.* each; the canvas-back is large, and considered a delicacy, 1*s.* 1*d.* to 1*s.* 6*d.* each; partridges, 4*d.* to 7*d.* each; quails, 1*d.* to 2¼*d.* ditto; hares and rabbits, small, from 6*d.* to 1*s.* each.

The land round the city is hilly, commanding fine views down the Bay, and over the country. The soil in the vicinity is a mixture of dirty yellow clay, with sand and gravel, but the bottoms or small valleys which lie to the east and north-west are good, and here are the gardens that supply the markets. On the little hills and risings are situated some country seats, that the wealthy inhabitants retire to in summer; their white-

ness, enlivened with the brightness of the sun, on opening to the view in different directions, from behind the slips of woods, reminds me of some spots in the neighbourhood of London, but on approaching them many are in a dilapidated state, and the gardens and fences in a slovenly, neglected condition.

*Dec. 25.*—Christmas-day: instead of ringing bells, &c. as in England (there are but few bells here to ring) it was ushered in by firing guns, squibs, and crackers all last night, and continues with intervals through the day. The moment I arose this morning, I was presented with a glass of “egg-mogg,” as they termed it, a compound of rum, eggs, milk, and sugar, also with ginger-cake, and a cake with raisins in it, which is their “Christmas cake;” all for merry-making and “parties.” I was pressed to one in the evening with the captain and his wife, a number of fine females and their beaus present; the time was spent with a variety of plays, singing songs, playing on the piano, eating cake, drinking toddy, peach brandy, &c., quite a sociable party, the female part easy and apparently unaffected; broke up early by the request of our host, the next day being Sunday. Americans use very little or no ceremony, except the introduction by shaking hands, &c.; each leaves table at meal-time as soon as done eating, and they are generally quick: no bidding good night, or other ceremony, on going to bed.

*Dec. 26, Sunday.*—The day as fine as the preceding, thermometer 47, with a clear bright air; the sun rises twenty-five minutes after seven o'clock on the shortest day, and sets thirty-five minutes past four. At the Roman Catholic cathedral this morning; it is just

finished, and is a large elegant place, far superior to the one in Moorfields, London; there is another church here also of that persuasion, and a grand Unitarian one, but the latter has but a small congregation; there are besides, Episcopalians [church of England], Presbyterians, Congregationalists, Baptists, Quakers, and Methodists; the latter appear to be the most numerous, they having four or five large meetings, and all well attended. At one of them this evening; the male part of the audience on one side of the meeting, and the female on the other; the preacher respectable, but rather too noisy, yet he had to beg the attention of the congregation more than once; no pews, but long enclosed seats from one end to the other of the gallery, and below, from the aisles to the sides, and across between them; every one appeared to sit where he thought proper; the floors most disgustingly dirty from the effects of tobacco; more than half the males of the age of fourteen chew tobacco; and boys of ten or twelve years may often be seen smoking a cigar.

*Dec. 27.*—A thick fog this morning, wind east, and no frost; sun broke through the mist at noon, when it was quite warm. I took my gun into the woods, but found no game; on my return, by the race-ground, a number of persons had a bull tied to a stake for the purpose of baiting; I stopped to see a “set-to,” as I had never seen one before; the bull was a fine, well-bred, gentle creature; seven or eight dogs were turned loose at him at once! They soon tore his ears off, and shockingly lacerated his head, which made the poor thing bellow hideously, and run about in every direction to the length of his chain, maddened with pain; in ten

minutes he had killed one dog, and lamed others, when I turned away with disgust at the cruel sport; I was afterwards informed, the animal's head was literally torn to pieces! One might be led to suppose, by this spectacle, the Baltimoreans are a depraved set of beings, but I must say to their credit, I saw not more than ten or twelve of respectable looking people there, the others, about one hundred, consisted of the refuse of the place, and a number of them job butchers. Bull-baiting is not allowed in the liberties of the city, and means are about to be taken to put a stop to it altogether.

I have been looking out for some little business, or a situation as superintendent, or overseer of a farm, but have not yet succeeded; I find I am not prepared for the latter, because *I do not understand the management of Blacks*. I have been introduced to some Englishmen, but they, generally, have treated me with far more reserve and coolness than the Americans. One from the Isle of Wight, a Mr. S., says he was an extensive farmer and butcher there: he has been here about two years, and is doing pretty well as a butcher, having nothing much when he came, and has some ungracious feelings towards his native country. Another from Hampshire has been here fifty-six years, and is seventy-eight years of age. He shouldered his musket in the late war, he tells me, to defend his home.

*Sunday, Jan. 2, 1825.*—Some snow in the night, with rain, and afterwards frost, which makes the streets all ice; some few sleighs about to day, with bells, which I am told they are compelled to have by law, that they may not run foul of each other in the night. Heard a rather celebrated orator (a Methodist preacher from the

back woods), hold forth in a meeting belonging to another denomination, in aid of a subscription for building an asylum for orphan females; a fluent speaker, but manner too theatrical, and language bombastic.

*Jan. 10.*—Frosty of late, when there were plenty of people to be seen skating. Been to ask the price of land to rent; one lot of fifty acres, only half cleared, four miles from town, 18s. per acre per annum: another of rich bottom land, or meadow, several miles off, near the river, I was asked 12 dollars, or 2*l.* 14*s.* per acre, rent. Great numbers of waggons from distant parts of the country every day, with barrels of flour for the merchants, and fat hogs, dead, for the market; some come four hundred miles, the drivers sleeping in the waggons at night, and carry with them the horses' feed; the waggons are excellent, strong, and light; narrow wheels, narrow in the body, with tilts, seven or eight bows bent over, and removable at pleasure, these covered by a light-coloured fine canvass, drawn together at each end like a purse: the horses go double, with a pole, like a coach, generally four or six in each, sometimes five, the driver riding the near hind horse, with reins in one hand and whip in the other, and mostly go a trot. Smaller and very light waggons, drawn by one horse, called carry-alls, or carioles, are used to bring in milk, butter, eggs, fowls, &c. Vendues [auctions] of books, and almost every description of merchandise, are held every few days, and others at night. Sometimes things are sold very low,—I saw some British goods nearly as cheap as in London; American books much lower, but they are not quite so well printed, and paper generally inferior.

*Sunday, Jan. 16.*—Dull foggy day; frost out of the ground again. Witnessed a military funeral procession (General Harper, who died suddenly on Friday last); an early burial, we should think, yet here, I am told, it is the custom to inter a corpse the next, and often the same day of its decease. A grand parade of near 2000 soldiers, volunteers, there are no regulars in the city; there were three bands of music with muffled drums; each company having a peculiar dress made their appearance quite novel; two companies with different coloured plaid dresses; they all had frock jackets, I believe. The procession began with some officers, then some companies, and music playing various solemn airs; three or four more companies and music; then two brass field-pieces, and company of artillery-men; more music, and companies; then the hearse, (a small one, open on the side, as they all appear to be here); the General's horse, with sword, boots, &c.; mourning coaches; riflemen in companies; and closed with a great number of hackney coaches, and thousands of pedestrians. Some of the above companies are composed of respectable tradesmen, who have expensive dresses, with ostrich feathers on their caps, which gives them much the appearance of the ancient Spanish dress. General Harper was a Federalist, and like the whole of that party was looked upon with a kind of suspicion, as they are thought to have too great an attachment to the English constitution.

*Jan. 23, Sunday.*—At a Methodist meeting to-day; a woman cried out “mercy,” and some others shouted “glory,” and clapped hands, mostly women, and generally by the same persons; a common thing here I am

told, which appears evident, as it excited little or no surprise, even amongst the most thoughtless; the preacher encouraged it, by preaching, or rather exclaiming louder as the women cried the more, till at last it amounted to almost raving; and because he could not make any apparent impression on the rest of the congregation, he accused them of hardness of heart, &c. I fear there is more weakness and enthusiasm than true devotion in such scenes as these; still custom makes it sufferable, and the Methodists have been rapidly increasing the last few years, and have evidently done much good; in most of the meetings here, of every denomination, they have another disgusting practice in the middle of the service, by holding a green bag at the end of a pole, in your face, along every seat, for money to purchase wood for the stoves, candles, &c. Here I will say a word or two on the excessive fondness of Americans for stoves: every church and meeting has from two to four in each; hardly a poor family in Baltimore but has one or more, at which the cooking is all done in winter, which makes their rooms like ovens, and many people look as if half stewed. Lotteries are continually drawing here, and I believe have a bad tendency on the morals of the middle and lower classes. Almost every tavern keeps a bowling-alley, where the idle resort to play at ten pins (nine pins having been prohibited by law!) and various other games. Luxury and licentiousness appear to be usual in the lower part of the community, through the latitude and ability given by the republican institutions —as monarchial governments tend to the same effect in the upper classes of their subjects.

*Jan. 27.*—There has been little frost through the

winter, and finer weather I never saw ; the people say they never knew so mild a season, the winters being sometimes rather severe. Walked into the country, by a small stream full of falls, on which twelve or fourteen mills are erected within three or four miles—a most beautiful, romantic place ; the water coming from high ground, has washed a channel of one hundred feet deep, and laid bare, in places, rocks and loose stones of an enormous size, some of thirty or forty tons ; trees grow out of the steep banks, fifty feet over head, and many from the top of the banks, entwined with the slender vine ; saw a fine field of cock's-foot (here termed orchard-grass) pasture, which they were manuring, rather an uncommon practice it would seem ; the farmers are either too idle to draw out manure, or do not know its value, or else it will not pay for the trouble, as such large quantities are seen lying about the town, treading to waste. It is said the machinery of several mills about Baltimore, is some of the finest in the world ; a large steam mill, at one of the wharfs, takes the wheat out of the holds of vessels by a screw, grinds it, dresses it, and barrels it, with hardly the least intervention of human labour. Inquired the price of some rich land that was advertised to let, belonging to a prudent Scotchman, and was asked 3*l.* 3*s.* per acre, a-year ; he said it would produce from 1000 to 1400 bushels of potatoes per acre ; it was rather singular, I replied, inasmuch as at a late agricultural meeting, a crop of only 250 bushels obtained a premium. In Market-street there are the remains of two triumphal arches erected in honour of General Lafayette, on his visit to this city. The people where I lodge, had what they call “ a quilt-

ing frolic,' where a number of neighbours came to quilt by invitation. A South American brig just refitted here, commanded by a Baltimore captain, who is considered but little better than a pirate. A frigate is just lying on the stocks, to be built for the same power, which causes a considerable demand for ship carpenters, and rise in wages—now giving from 7*s.* to 9*s.* per day, without board, the trade having been very flat before. Baltimore ships are allowed to be the fastest sailors in the United States, and, perhaps, in the world; they are built very sharp, as it is termed, and are called clippers.

*Feb. 14.* Valentine's day,—in which Cupid holds court here as well as in England. There was some sharp weather at the beginning of the month, but the harbour has not been frozen over through the winter so as to stop trade, which is rather singular, I am told. The air continues cool, but the sun at times is very warm; the thermometer 50, in the house; dirty unsettled weather of late; ducking parties often made, when four or five, or more persons, with three or four days' provision, get a small vessel and some skiffs, and go down the Bay to the islands, where they place themselves, and, perhaps, bag a hundred or two hundred in a day.

*March 7.*—General M'Donald, an old revolutionary officer, having advertised for a superintendant over his farms, I made application, with an anxious and palpitating heart, for the humble situation; and yet (as I feared) I was rejected; I did not suit, not having a wife to look after the dairy, nor having been acquainted with the American methods of farming, nor the management of blacks (slaves). I begin to feel in rather an unplea-

sant situation; disappointed in all my endeavours, and my finances getting low; but I am schooled to disappointments and misfortunes, they seem my unalienable property. I now turned my attention towards home, from whence I expected a letter, and some little money. No one that has not been placed in similar circumstances can tell my feelings at this time: no friend near to console or assist me, and I had neglected to bring letters of recommendation, which, when I left England, I supposed would be useless; the lowest station seemed to await me, but I summoned courage, to wait with patience, and rely on Providence.

General M'Donald is upwards of eighty years of age, yet is very active, and has been robust; he is an instance, by no means uncommon here, of the longevity of Europeans. It would seem, the climate is congenial to the robust and over-luxuriant constitutions bred in Britain. The dryness of the air, perhaps, desiccates the superabundant moisture generated by the dampness of an English climate. A young man, a ship carpenter from the Canada frontiers, has come to board where I am, he was compelled to leave that neighbourhood, having been detected in smuggling merchandise into that province in a fictitious or forged name; he gives a flattering account of the above country, near Detroit, and says the climate is fine and healthy.

*Sunday, March 13.*—Heard a woman preach, and the meeting was crowded to excess. She had a strong, and not unpleasant voice, except when strained above its natural key; she prayed fervently and rather eloquently, but her discourse not sufficiently explanatory. This was the first woman I have heard preach; and it

appears to me, that a woman assuming the sacred and dignified office of a preacher, must sacrifice some of that modesty and delicacy of feeling, indispensable to the character of an amiable and virtuous female.

*March 17.* St. Patrick's Day.—The sons of Hibernia, after going in procession, and attending at the Roman Catholic church, exhibit a little of the overflowings of their natural warm-heartedness, excited by a drop of the “cratur.” Weather getting as hot as May in England, with occasional thunder showers, and the thermometer 65 this morning at sunrise. I have heard no birds singing in the fields, except a small blue bird, warbling like the lowest notes of the blackbird, and the chirping of robins—a bird of the size of field-fares, and like them in colour, with a reddish breast. Not one fourth so many small birds here as in England. Frogs are croaking, and a small sort whistling. Passed over Belvidere Bridge on the stream before-mentioned; it is a large and ingenious piece of wooden workmanship, of one arch, one hundred and ninety feet span; with two cart ways, twelve feet each, and two foot ways six feet each, and is covered over with a shingled roof, to keep it dry; horses are not allowed to be trotted over it, under a penalty; a considerable cotton factory near it (with one hundred and forty windows) worked by water. Passed through several “burying grounds” at the back of the town, on the common, slightly railied in; on the tombs and head-stones in the Roman Catholic one, I found Irish names generally. Baltimore consists, I believe, of more than half Irish and their descendants. The by-roads, and some of the turnpike ones, are now in a bad state through the thaws and heavy rains; but it soon

dries up by the heat of the sun. It is said, there is more rain falls here than in England, which I think is probable, arising from its vicinity to the Gulph-stream, as whenever the wind is from that quarter, rain or heavy fogs generally follow. Turnips sprouting, and grass beginning to grow; saw some snow-drops, crocuses, &c. blowing in the "Columbian Garden," a poor place, belonging to a tavern, and made public in summer to drink in, &c. But few private gardens in and about the town, although so much ground lying waste in every back street. Houses here mostly full of windows; a small room, in which I am now writing, has four; I have seen six in one room, yet still more singular, often two-thirds of them closed by shutters and blinds. Some few of the houses are built narrow, with the roofs inclining only one way, like half a large house split down the middle into two. Roofs are universally formed of shingles, which have some appearance of tiles, but handsomer, and far preferable to either slates or tiles as non-conductors of heat in this hot climate, yet of course more dangerous to fire. One evening, at the request of a respectable young man, I accompanied him to a fortune-teller; she was a respectable-looking woman, with a family, in a well-furnished house; the latter, probably, the fruits of disgusting culpability. Captains of vessels make it a practice to go to one of these oracles before embarking, to know their success! Even strict professors of religion do not scruple to avow their belief, that they can give the desired information, past, present, and to come. I have been as near highly offending some of them as prudence would dictate, by laughing at their credulity.

*Sunday, March 21.*—Heard an English Missionary preach; two of them just arrived from the West Indies on their way home. The Captain with whom they came would not take any thing for their passage. The difference in manner and countenance of an Englishman and an American, when placed in *juxta-position*, is striking. The latter have the appearance of less animation, good humour, and frankness, and I may add solidity and firmness of character; but on the other hand they exhibit a more composed and even temperament; shrewd, easy, and unembarrassed, accompanied with an independent carelessness, the latter arising, probably, from their republican institutions, which recognize no superior. It is said “the liberal government of the United States has the effect of producing generally in the deportment of individuals, who know neither superiors nor inferiors, a certain degree of ease and dignity that is equally removed from servility and arrogance; and that it is one of these practical principles that the poorer classes in this country are more civilized, more polite and friendly, though not so submissive, as persons of the same fortune in Europe.” Attended a Bible Society; no applause or apparent emotion excited by the speeches of the orators, more than at an ordinary religious meeting. The English, generally, have fuller features, and ruddier, healthier countenances than the Americans, still there are many fine, healthy, and fresh-looking of the latter, although some have a touch of the dark yellow tinge of the French and Spaniards, and others of a nankeen colour, which may, in part, arise from the heat of the climate. At the first interview with an American family, there is another feature

strikingly evident—the precocious sage-like appearance and unembarrassed deportment of the children; no diffidence or reserve before strangers; and yet I can hardly call it impudence, it seems to them so easy and natural. Through the warmth of the climate it would seem they arrive at maturity at an earlier age, generally, than in England; the youngsters, from twelve to sixteen years of age, have the airs of men and women, and females then enter the matrimonial state; there are instances at the earliest of the above periods. A woman of twenty-five is undeservedly punished with the vile and reproachful epithet of “confirmed old maid;” even at twenty they do not entirely escape it. The mistress of the house in which I lodge was married at fourteen years of age; though I may just note by the way there are no mistresses or masters in this country, except for blacks; the mistresses are all misses, married as well as single, with this distinction—an unmarried female has her christian, or (as it is called) “given” name added to Miss, which is not used to married females.

*March 22.*—Fine bright warm weather, thermometer about 60; something like a fine English April. Had a stroll into the country; grass and wheat begin to show green; the last looks well; fruit trees budding; weeping-willows green. Great quantities of fish tied in bunches, lying along the Bay side, tainting the air. When the fishermen are not able to dispose of them before being spoiled, they are thus thrown into the water. Shad season just commenced; a fine fish of the herring kind, but ten times as large, sold at from 1*s. 1d.* to 1*s. 6d.* a pair, weighing from one, to two or three lbs. each. One fisherman, the first day, caught

12,000, and sold them on the spot at 1*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* per hundred, which is the general price. The fisheries for shad and herring, in the Bay, let for high rents. Great plenty of vegetables at market; greens, turnip-tops, turnips, beets, parsnips, carrots, potatoes, celery, &c. and herbs, shrubs, and fruit trees.

*March 31.*—Took a long ramble into the country; the day warm and pleasant, thermometer 64. Saw a man breaking up ley, which was rather stiff, with a pair of horses, and another at plough on some short lands, with one horse: their ploughs are very light and neatly made, better adapted for light work than any I have seen in general use in England. The Americans appear to adopt things to circumstances generally, not being chained with old customs and prejudices; they likewise think their “mingled descent from various nations has a benign influence on genius, something like the improving effects of an analogous state upon vegetables, and upon inferior animals.” Been to see some fat show-beef at the Marsh Market, that was advertised; it was what would be called pretty good in England; the butcher had the American flag stuck over his stall.

*April 4.*—Took a walk to the race-ground, a newly cleared piece of land, with a tavern erected on it, kept by the proprietor, who gave a silver cup to be run for, to attract customers; six horses started, some pretty good ones; a great number of men and boys of the working classes, and apprentices, throwing quoits, bowling, shooting at marks, pitch and hustle, &c. and gambling in the booths; but only five or six females on the course.

*April 12.*—There are English thorn hedges on two farms near, which are badly taken care of, and are just coming on the leaf. Apple and other trees out, and cherries in blossom; saw some green peas fit to stick. The mocking birds begin to sing, they are about the size of a thrush, with notes very similar; I cannot distinguish the imitative powers which gave them their name. I have seen a number of black and other snakes, the former as nimble as weasels. Coughs and colds are not half so usual as in England; I have not felt one until now; had a bad one on leaving London, as likewise had several of the ship's crew, but they left us the first day we got to sea, as the sailors had foretold.

*April 20.*—Changeable weather; thermometer sometimes at 45, then again up to near 70! House-flies get busy, and dance their merry meanders near the ceiling. Cockchafers buzz around you by thousands when walking out of town in an evening. Trees getting into full leaf; rye will soon be in the ear; the people ploughing, sowing, &c. busily; oats coming up and grass growing. Martins and swallows here some days, the former much larger than those in England, and of the colour of a starling, with a note not dissimilar.

*April 22.*—Guns firing at Fort M'Henry; saw some field-pieces and artillery-men ranged round, by beat of drum, the monument erected in memory of those who fell at the battle of Northpoint, in the late war. The Americans, when in company with Englishmen, are fond of introducing the last war into conversation, as if it was over but yesterday, it being also a continual theme in their newspapers; the women are particularly warm on the subject, and will recount the plunderings

and burnings of their coasts by the British, with great animation and indignation; and if you answer them it was in retaliation for plunderings and burnings in Canada, they will positively deny it; so prejudiced and ignorant are they kept of the true circumstances of the case by an interested public press. The Baltimoreans pride themselves on the determined and successful defence of their city, when attacked and bombarded by the British, yet acknowledged it was perfect madness in the latter to make the attempt with only 7,000 men, while the place was defended by 30,000, and its neighbourhood well fortified. There are two monuments built of marble; the one I have mentioned elegantly adorned with emblems, and the other a large one, nearly finished, to the memory of General Washington. Marble is plentiful; some of the best houses have steps to their doors and window-sills made of it; I am informed it is brought down the Susquehanna river. The evenings are very short; it is, after sunset, almost immediately dark, and the further south, of course, the more so, as the sun rises and sets more vertical and perpendicular, and consequently, is sooner from the horizon.

*April 28.*—Thermometer 72. Walked up Federal Hill—a high hill opposite the wharfs, on a neck of land (on the point of which Fort M'Henry is built) where signals are given of vessels coming up the Bay, which can be seen more than twenty miles. Rye in the ear; clover and grass growing; white-thorn in blossom; fields green and scenery delightful where a few weeks ago the ground was bare, and looked barren and wild, so quick is vegetation here. I went on board a new small steam boat, with the paddles placed behind, built

on purpose to navigate the rapids of the Susquehanna river; it will not draw more than two feet water when loaded. A number of Irish and Scotch clearing the bottoms of the wharfs with horses and machines, and making new ones. Americans here do but little of the laborious work; what is not done by slaves and free blacks is generally done by Europeans; the slaves grow less in number yearly in this State, as agents are stationed to buy up all they can for the sugar plantations at New Orleans.

*May 1.*—Fine, cool, pleasant, English-like weather: people all flocking into the country on parties of pleasure, called Maying; soldiers out, being reviewed, shooting at targets for silver cups, &c.

*May 7.*—Very hot day, thermometer 82 in my room; came on some thunder and rain, which made it cooler. On drinking a little cold water this morning it struck a chill over me; a fit of ague came on, and afterwards a strong fever, which forced me to bed. A number of people yearly lose their lives in this hot climate, by drinking cold water. It is best, after drinking, to keep up perspiration by walking or some other exercise, or take a little spirits with it.

*May 8.*—Thermometer sunk to 68; to-day 14 degrees colder than yesterday. The fever took by drinking cold water yesterday continues, and has thrown a painful humour into one of my feet.

*May 18.*—Fine pleasant day, not too warm, thermometer 72; thunder storm last night. Wheat coming on the ear a month earlier than in England. Saw at market to-day ripe wild-strawberries, green currants, and gooseberries; green peas 1s. 8d. peck, cabbages 1d.

each, and pretty good lamb at 4*d.* per lb. I have been thinking of going back into the Western States, and have inquired after waggons to send my trunks by. Saw one from Wheeling, on the Ohio river, and one from the State of Tennasee, back of Kentucky. Their horses are generally strong, like our largest coach horses, and in good condition. Carriage to Pittsburgh is 7*s.* 10*d.* per 100 lbs., 240 miles; a good road, I am told, all the way, on which regular stage coaches run.

*May 21.*—Fine and pleasant, thermometer 74. I had almost engaged with a waggon for taking my trunks to the west, with an intention of going to Birkbeck's Settlement, but a carpenter from the west arrived here yesterday, and is now lodging in the house I am in. Says he has been sick (ill) out there, and the country generally is unhealthy; there is hardly a house but has one or more sick, and otherwise thinks it a poor place for a person without a family. Pork 1*d.* per lb., and labourer's wages 6*s.* 9*d.* per week only.

*May 25.*—Bright hot day, thermometer 87 in my bed-room, the windows all up. In the custom-house, 83; came on a thunder gust, when it sunk to 76. Yesterday was Whit-Monday; nobody at work; horse racing and country parties were the order of the day. Took a long ramble southwards into the country, over a bridge 600 yards long, thrown across a creek or arm of the Bay, for horses and foot-men. The bright glowing atmosphere; the fragrant breeze over the undulating little inclosures; trees, shrubs, blossoms, and green grass, the latter of which will soon be ready for the scythe;—elegant houses peeping through the wavering trees on the brows of the little hills, and a

large expanse of water, where the wild ducks were carelessly swimming, and the fishermen tending their calling in various directions along the Bay, its banks adorned with fields of grain; crickets singing, birds chirping, and other objects, would have been enchanting to a mind at ease. On my return, I drank most delicious water at one of the city springs; there are several of them in the place truly elegant, with clean, neat inclosures, and a person to attend each to prevent nuisances. Water is the general drink here for quenching thirst, and no one that has never been out of our cool climate can conceive its delicious taste in a hot one.

*May 27.*—Fine bright pleasant day, thermometer 78. After looking over the newspapers at the reading room at 'Change, I took another ramble northward, which I thought the finest part I had yet seen; but the glowing brightness of the sun, and the natural beauty of a fine May day may have heightened the scene. The ground, which appeared rich, rises into little undulating ridges, with vales between, covered with luxuriant clover and grass. Indian corn, ankle high, and several gardens better cultivated than any I had before seen, with neat houses and orchards attached. Returned through some barren woods, where there were plenty of huckle or hurtle berries, and wild flowers.

*May 28.*—Very hot again, thermometer 86. Been eastward to-day from the city; wheat in full ear, apples of the size of crabs, but likely to be few, the frosts having killed their blossoms: there were great quantities last year, and very fine, at from 1s. 1d. to 2s. 3d. per bushel. The water in the Bay is as warm nearly as new milk. Some green clover cut and brought to

market, and sold at  $6\frac{1}{2}d.$  a bundle; green peas 1*s.* a peck, full and getting old. A young Scotchman, from Canada, here, as boarder and lodger, having put himself apprentice to a shipwright, to have 13*s.* 6*d.* per week wages first year, and 22*s.* 6*d.* the second, to board himself. He speaks very highly of Upper Canada as to climate and soil, the kindness and hospitality of its inhabitants, the cheapness and goodness of land, with little or no taxes. He resided there four years as a potash manufacturer, but left it some time ago on account of the low price of that article in the English market, and has been rambling through the States since. On a farm occupied by an Englishman, I saw some Indian corn planted in continued rows, which looked very fine, and also some transplanted beets; and a field of fine white wheat, short in the straw and ear, but plump and thick on the ground; and some rye whose ears were very long. Maryland has the character of growing wheat of the best quality in the Union, and Baltimore for manufacturing the best flour.

Great quantities of fine linen shirts made up in Baltimore for the South American market; women getting only one shilling each for their making. The South American trade benefits the States much, and the enterprising inhabitants promptly avail themselves of its advantages.

*June 4.*—Rather cold day, thermometer 67. In England it would be thought warm, such a difference does use and comparison make. On reading the papers at 'Change, I see in England, that nothing but forming companies and speculations are the order of the day, some to work gold and silver mines, &c. in South Amer-

rica, cut a canal across the Isthmus of Darien, and join the Pacific with the Atlantic, &c. &c. Here they are also, everywhere, cutting canals and forming companies; going to commence one from the river Ohio to Lake Erie. A company is also forming to cut one from the Chesapeak to that river. The different States appear a little jealous of each other's prosperity, which acts as a stimulant to outdo the rest in all improvements to attract trade, &c.

*June 7.*—Fine and very hot, thermometer 87. I am told it is sometimes 100. Received the long-wished-for letter, and the news of more adverse fortune; therefore it is time to be doing something. I immediately determined to go to New York, and should nothing offer there, to Albany, or perhaps onward to Upper Canada, to which latter place I had turned my attention of late, in consequence of the information I had received from the two young men before-mentioned, viz., that Canada was healthy, the climate good, and the people hospitable and friendly; and, on the other hand, I had been informed Ohio, and the western States, were too hot and unhealthy, and the produce of land, &c. too low in price. But to me there is another and by far stronger motive for preferring Upper Canada to the States. In the former I shall enjoy, as a British subject, every privilege and advantage of the British constitution, without its burdens, and harassing and restrictive imposts. In the States, if I become not a citizen, and take the oath of allegiance, I cannot hold a heritable property; in fact, I should, as an alien, be treated with suspicion, if not insult; and to abjure allegiance to all other governments, and particularly

to the British (as their oath runs), I think no person with any feeling or spirit could, under any circumstances, submit to, while the same advantages could be had without it.

*June 8.*—Very fine and very warm, thermometer 90 in my sleeping room. I never recollect its being so hot in England, still there is a pleasant breeze near the water. Have been disposing of part of my luggage, intending to go by the steam-boat to Philadelphia in a few days. The discipline of the common schools here appears to be very bad, but I believe it is the parents' fault in not allowing the tutor to correct their children, or at least very little; indeed they appear to be under too little control, even to their parents, through the principles of democracy perhaps.

*June 10.*—Still hot, thermometer 92, but a brisk wind. Vinegar and water, sweetened with molasses, is much drank in this hot weather, and called switchel, or "Yankee beverage." A Yankee is a native of New England, and is synonymous to a Yorkshire bite in England. Drank a glass of lemonade at market, cooled with ice, 1*d.*; smaller glasses,  $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* When walking in the heat of the day without an umbrella to keep off the sun, I perspire excessively, which affects my head, and otherwise makes me uncomfortable. Stepped into Peale's Museum, the proprietor an Englishman: there were a great number of stuffed animals and dried birds, but all of them in a rapid state of decay through insects, for the want of proper knowledge how to preserve them, I suspect. Mr. P.'s loquacity informed me how he had duped the natives, by the introduction of a tune into his organ, called the Berkshire fencibles,

as a new tune, by the name of the Baltimore volunteers, which gave him a great run.

*June 11 and 12.*—Very hot, thermometer 82 at sunrise, and 99 in the afternoon.

*June 13.*—Cloudy and cooler, thermometer 88.

---

### CHAPTER III.

*Journey from Baltimore to Buffalo and Canada, in the Steam-boat, to the Head of the Bay.—By Land to Philadelphia.—Manners, Produce, and Cultivation of the Country.—Further Proceedings.*

*June 14.*—At five in the afternoon I started with my luggage, and after a pleasant run, arrived at French Town, at one o'clock this morn; till dark it was pleasant, being covered from the sun by an awning, and hardly a ruffle on the water. After eating a cracker or two (biscuits), and drinking some iced water, we turned in till we came to shore, where we found the stages waiting, into which we hurried after fixing our trunks behind. Coaches in America are like strong gentlemen's carriages, or hackney coaches, carrying no outside passengers. The road being quite still, and the sides of the coach open, (they are of leather, and can be opened or shut at pleasure), I amused myself by observing the motions of the numerous "fire bobs" (flies) flashing in the air like candles. Arrived at Newcastle on the

Delaware, at day break, eighteen miles from our disembarkation. A canal is now cutting across, near here, from the Chesapeak Bay. Saw some kind of hedges, like thorn, on our route, and some poor land and poor crops. Arrived at Philadelphia between nine and ten o'clock; took breakfast on board, charge 2*s.* 3*d.* —dear but excellent living. The Americans, I believe, live rather luxuriantly as to variety, in towns, and generally. In Baltimore, the ship carpenter with whom I boarded, had a roast turkey once or twice a-week, fowls, beef steaks, ham, sausages, and a kind of "pudding," similar to the latter; pies, soup, fish, &c. A variety of the above formed every meal, and generally at least three kinds of vegetables, with coffee or tea at breakfast and supper. Breakfast at eight, dine at twelve, and sup at sunset in summer, and six o'clock in winter. Bread baked less, and meat generally cooked more, than is customary in England. Too many of the Americans (and also emigrants) are whiskey drinkers to excess; and though they are seldom seen drunk, when on a "scale," or drinking frolic, are often seen near half-and-half, as it is termed in England; yet rarely exhibit the boisterous hilarity and noisy mirth, by singing, &c., which is so familiar to Johnny Bull in that state. Good rye whiskey 1*s.* to 1*s.* 2*d.* per gallon, corn ditto less. There are brewers in every town that sell mild new beer; and some old strong beer, brought from Albany, to be had at the taverns, which is sold as dear as in England. The Delaware, up which we have been sailing, is a noble large river, and as fine scenery on its banks as I have yet seen in America. Through heat of the weather the water is steaming, milk warm.

Arrive in Philadelphia, a place the more interesting for the generous and noble character of its worthy founder; one may easily discern the sound judgment of PENN, in his choice of a site for building the city. Far enough up the river to be out of danger of surprise from an enemy's fleet; on ground sufficiently high and dry for health, with an easy slope to the water for convenience of trade, &c., and the country round rich and fertile. There are several English families leaving hereabouts, I am informed, for the province of Upper Canada, to procure land of government. Took a walk into the country; the soil in the vicinity of the town is a strong sandy loam; saw some excellent crops of wheat, barley, and rye, partly lodged or laired. Wheat will be twelve or fourteen days before ripe, and rye eight or ten. People busy with their hay and clover, which are pretty good crops, but they have stood till they are too old before cutting, which appears to be a too general practice where I have been; but the heat of the climate, and, consequently, quick growth and ripening of the grass, necessarily prevent the whole being cut down in proper order. Engaged board and lodging at the New England Hotel at 2s. 3d. per day. Nothing particularly striking in the town; no elegant public springs or monuments, &c., that I could see, as at Baltimore; streets not so spacious, but more regular and compact than the latter. The country too flat for show, the finest object being the river and its opposite shore, about half a mile across, with a little island in the middle of it. Steam and team boats continually crossing and re-crossing. They are double boats, or two placed side by side, the paddles working between, with a deck across

both, to take waggons, carriages, &c. You may drive into them seated in any vehicle, and out on the opposite side on coming to shore, without the least danger. A large bell is rang every time they make the shore, stop about ten minutes, ring again and off.

*June 15.*—Fine and moderately hot, thermometer 83, some few clouds occasionally give relief by interrupting the rays of the sun. Whilst walking into the country and about the city saw some fine orchards and large gardens, which are kept in much better order, and also the farms, than they are generally in Maryland. Orchards appear to bear well every where, even on the poor thin soils, although the trees on such are, of course, not large. The markets are well supplied with meat of a good quality generally. Beef and pork good, veal excellent and white. Kidney beans 1*s.*  $1\frac{1}{2}d.$  per peck. Plenty of young potatoes, but hardly large enough yet. I have not seen any Dutch turnips. Great quantities of strawberries and cherries, the last rather dear but good,  $2\frac{1}{4}d.$  per lb. I recognise more of the English features here than at Baltimore. A considerable number of Quakers, whose clothing is less formal than their brethren in England. Have been introduced to some English families, of which there are a considerable number in this place.

*June 16.*—Started at six o'clock this morning, in a steam-boat, for New York; landed at Bristol; then twenty-six miles by stage, nine passengers in each, the luggage behind, jolted along a rough road, smothered with dust, through Trenton, Princeton, Queenston, and Kingston (in the state of New Jersey); the last three towns the only relics of monarchy left. Stage horses

pretty good; they change them quick. Taverns slovenly conducted, like most other common ones in the country. Took steam at Brunswick again, down a small river; dined on board, charge high, 3*s.* 4*½d.*, to be sure we lived well, were the meals not so hurried (bell rings,—a rush—eat—off in a few minutes), fish, flesh, and fowl, puddings, pies and tarts, brandy, &c. &c.; the fare was very low, through opposition, 196 miles (26 of them by stage), luggage included, for 11*s.* 3*d.* only. A gentleman on board, from Carolina, who had a number of pieces of native gold from that state, where so much has of late been found on the surface of the soil, and in water courses; one of the pieces, he said, was worth twenty-eight dollars, very fine, and in a shape it might be supposed to form, on being dropped into sand in a melted state. There is something striking in the views of this county, arising probably from the glowing brightness and warmth of the atmosphere, aided by a wide expanse of water, surrounded by woodland scenery. I was led to this observation by the beautiful prospects presented on approaching New York. A bright serene air, and cloudless sky—a gentle breeze—ships sailing, others at quarantine—fishing-boats here, steam-boats there. Houses rising every minute, as we approach, on each hand, on the eminences and slopes, intersected with woodland scenery, and enclosures with cattle and sheep grazing in them. In front the city, with its spires—the masts of the numerous shipping along the wharfs, all presented to the sense of vision nearly at once, caused a most pleasing sensation. An American passes such a scene and the dullest objects with equal indifference. Indifference and shrewdness are the most

striking features in the character of an American. They are never intoxicated with joy at success, nor depressed to despondency; defeated in one object, they are planning and calculating on the success of another; never at a loss for an expedient; generally content, if not cheerful; never lose their confidence, or are thrown off their guard by passion; this *nonchalance* arises probably from equality in circumstances and much intercourse by travelling. But to return,—we landed, and after some search for lodgings, took my trunks to a tavern in Albany-street; 6½d. for lodging, and 1s. 1d. for each meal; five beds in the room I sleep in, occupied by civil and respectable decent-looking young men, who gave me not the least molestation. No suspicion was attached to going to and from the bed-room at any time of the day, which I think speaks very favourably of the honesty of the Americans.

*June 17.*—Fine, pleasant day, thermometer 78. On seeing an advertisement in a newspaper, for an overseer to superintend a plantation in a southern state, I made application, but found several applicants before me—

“ Still I think I shall succeed,  
But still am disappointed.”

Had a walk through the town and vicinity: it is situated on the south-east end Mahatten Island, which is apparently about two miles across, and several in length. North or Hudson River runs on one side, and East River on the other, at the end of which they join. A very great number of vessels, of all kinds and sizes, lying at the wharfs on both sides of the town, and a great deal of business going forward, more like London

than any other place I have seen. Broadway is a fine street, as are also some others. Markets are well supplied, but appear to be much crowded. At the back of the town there are evident marks of an overwhelming flood. On the highest parts of the island the soil is washed off the rocks, and huge stones laid bare, or tumbled together in the ravines. Another such a place near Trenton, on high land. Almost all the roads leading to a town in America are full of houses on their sides, called "taverns," or "liquor," "beer and cake," or "grocery," stores. My notice was attracted to-day by one with a small kitchen garden before it, with a few benches for seats, with **WATERLOO GARDENS** in printed capitals over the gate! as a magnet, I suppose, to attract the contents of Johnny Bull's purse. New York is a place of great trade, and will still increase, it is so well situated. Open at all times to the sea—at the confluence of several fine rivers, and the canal from Albany to Lake Erie greatly augments it. The state of New York is the richest in the Union, and the climate the most genial and moderate for Europeans. The price of wheat, flour, &c. here, at Baltimore and Philadelphia, are nearly the same. As building in summer is always going on, house-carpenters, brick-makers, and brick-layers, generally find employment almost anywhere, except in the depth of winter, at 4*s.* 6*d.* to 7*s.* or 8*s.* per day; also shoemakers, tailors, and persons well acquainted with any useful trade, may meet with employ in some place or other. I determined to proceed to Albany, and thence, if nothing offers, to Upper Canada, by canal. A farmer would cut a sorry figure in a store amongst the Yankees, and there appears to be but

few other situations vacant, and that occupation uncertain.

*June 18.*—On board the steam tug-boat (a boat tugged along by a steam-boat) for Albany; the fare was one dollar, or 4*s.* 6*d.* one trunk included, 1*s.* 1½*d.* for the other; in the steam-boat the fare is higher. The passengers consist principally of farmers, farmers' wives, and trades-people, two or three of the former are "squires," as they are termed (justices of the peace). With this company I pass as a Yankee! Like the rest of the passengers I carry provisions for twenty-four hours, and half a pint of rye whiskey (2*d.* only), a little of which, I find, with water, agrees with me better this hot weather than water alone, or even beer.

*June 19, Sunday.*—Warm last night and pleasant to-day. The Hudson river, up which we are travelling, is a noble stream running between high romantic hills and mountains on each hand. The Kaatskill mountains are the most conspicuous, making a grand appearance with the clouds flying far below their tops along their sides. The Chancellor Livingstone, and another noble steam-boat, two-deckers, pass us down; they are really floating palaces. The steam-boats are larger, and more elegantly fitted up, than any I have seen in the Thames; indeed they are carried to excess, more fitted for voluptuaries than for cool, calculating Republicans. Arrive in Albany, and stop at a tavern kept by an Hibernian, for the night.

*June 20.*—Finding I am not likely to procure any situation hereabouts, I have determined to continue westward by the canal (here pronounced canol), in company with an itinerant bookselling merchant, who

is going to Canada. He put his books, and I my trunks, on board a trading boat, and walked on a nearer way, to see the country and save expense, till the boat should overtake us. Fare, something less than 1*d.* a mile for myself and one trunk, and 3*s.* 4*½d.* for the other, 75 lb., to Lockport, near 300 miles. The boats have relays of horses, and go night and day. Albany is an old, large, and improving place, with but indifferent land about it, yet the trade by the Erie and east canals ensures great prosperity in trade. Travelled twenty-five miles to-day, and stopped for the night at a plain Dutch farmer's tavern, seven miles above Schenectada, on the flats of the Mohawk river, on which, to nearly the whole extent, the Dutch are settled. Flats are what would be termed meadows in England; but there is this difference, in England the meadows in general are subject to floods, but here in America there are but few rivers that overflow their banks, their banks being most high, and till the land is generally cleared, the woods and swamps preserve the heavy rains from running off in torrents. The flats of the Mohawk river in many places are bounded on each side by high barren hills and mountains, covered with scrub timber, and brush-wood. The Mohawk flats are considered some of the very richest land in the Union; they are settled nearly, if not entirely, by Dutch. It is a fact rather singular, that the Dutch (as farmers, which most of them are) thrive best of all settlers; the reason is obvious; they are a close-living, hard-working, frugal people, and, what most ensures success, they always settle in companies, and generally on the richest land. Corn, grain, &c. looking pretty well, and the farms in

tolerably good order. Green peas just coming in ; they, and other crops, are three weeks later than in Maryland. Heard the first whip-poor-will, and the first bull frog, the latter I at first took to be the bellowing of a bull at a distance.

*June 21.*—Very warm to-day, the people say hot ; the high hills keep off the cold breezes from these low confined grounds. Walked thirty-two miles to-day in company with the merchant, a curious old bachelor of forty-five, and disciple of Malthus. The canal, which runs all up the flats near the river, has a good deal of traffic on it. The boatmen, in general, civil, and even respectable, a contrast to some of that class in England ; but a good number of them are farmers, who carry their own produce to market, or leave their farms at the least busy time and go as captains and mates to the trading boats. Some elegantly fitted up packet-boats, drawn by three horses on a trot, pass us to-day, full of fine ladies and gentlemen. There is the same easy indifference, or *nonchalance*, in the American females as I before remarked in the males. Some of them are fine figures, with handsome features, and pretty good colour, yet but little of the play of the soul. You may admire their handsome forms, and enjoy their company unembarrassed and with corresponding indifference, without being in any great danger of having a more tender passion excited. Should much disagreement arise between husband and wife, they generally separate, and a newspaper is seldom seen without advertisements respecting them, warning not to trust, &c.

*June 22.*—Passed through what are called the German flats; a pretty well settled country and good land,

where the boat overtook us in which we had left our luggage, into which we got, where there were twelve or fourteen passengers already, several of them women, who occupy all the beds and fore cabin, so we are forced to be content with the body of the boat, and spread the blankets (which are plentiful) on the packages of merchandise to sleep, which is not very disagreeable this warm weather. It has been remarked that Englishmen generally are the most particular and fastidious about such trifles on travelling in this country. The boats are one-third wider than those used on canals in England, and covered their whole length, leaving sufficient room for standing erect in them. Though so far back in the woods, the people are very similar in their manners and behaviour to those in and near towns; generally civil, some polite and intelligent; no awkward rudeness or embarrassment in their behaviour; no provincialisms, and but few peculiarities in their language. All speak the English language plainly, and mostly correct, with some few exceptions, chiefly in pronunciation, which they have generally adopted, as improvements or corrections of Walker—thus, in *engine*, *acorn*, *excellent*, and some others, the accent is placed on the second syllable. Thames is by them pronounced *Thaymes*.

June 23.—The canal appears about three-fourths the size of the Grand Junction in England. The bridges are nearly all of wood, and too low, not allowing a person to sit upright on a boat passing them. The canal is shut up in winter by frost. The water is let through the locks by a much quicker and easier method than what I have seen in England, by merely turning

a lever about one-third of a circle. There are several companies that run "lines" of boats regularly; the "packet line" fitted up chiefly for passengers, drawn by three horses, a boy riding one of them and keeping them on a trot; charge  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per mile, board, &c. included. "Pilot line," "merchant line," and others, carry both passengers and merchandise, drawn by two horses each, go night and day, (60 or 70 miles in 24 hours) and charge 1*d.* per mile, and board yourself, and 4*s.* 6*d.* per 100lb. weight of luggage, and merchandise, from Albany to Buffaloe, 296 miles. Towns are much called after Greek, Roman, and other ancient names—as Rome, Troy, Camillus, Maulines, Galen, Utica, Syracuse, &c. At Salina, near the latter place, are extensive salt works. A great many buildings made to evaporate the salt water by the sun, with sliding roofs, and others for evaporation by boiling. The salt sells for about 1*s.* 2*d.* per bushel, and 2*s.* 4*d.* per cwt., very good quality of fine and coarse sorts. Houses springing up like mushrooms; here and there a young village or town. The canal crosses the skirts of some small lakes, and extensive open marshes, and through some smart towns. Utica, one of the largest and prettiest, has two or three churches, and other places of worship, with large and neat houses, some few of brick, but the greater part of frame, and painted in various shades of yellow and stone colouring, which gives them a gay and lively appearance. In some of these new towns, the streets are as yet only ridged, or "turnpiked," in the centre; others are gravelled, but none, I believe, yet paved. Land worth from 6 to 25 or 30 dollars per acre, or from 30*s.* to 7*l.* 10*s.* Cows

from 2*l.* 4*s.* to 4*l.* 10*s.* each; sheep 4*s.* 6*d.* to 9*s.*; horses from 4*l.* 10*s.* to 16 or 17*l.*

*June 24.*—A cloudy, pleasant day. An agreeable way of travelling, by boat; you can sit and view the varied scenes of the country through which you pass, write or read, lie down at your ease, or get out and walk for exercise when you please. Passed by a small plot of ground planted with hops, which looked pretty well. People busy ploughing between their corn, or maize, (wheat, rye, barley, &c. are here universally called grain). The people ever since I left Baltimore are all “guessers” and “calculators,” and on asking a question, and it be not understood, they say—“how, sir?” or “how is that, sir?” or “which?” or “which is it?”

*June 25.*—Passed through Rochester, situated on the Genesee river, near some large falls of water, which work a number of flour mills and other machinery. This place is well situated for trade, and has thriven remarkably. There are no locks between Rochester and Lockport, a distance of 65 miles; nor is the country much settled, being too wet and flat. Lockport is a place of some business; five of the locks rise 60 or 80 feet up a rock of blackish hard stone; they are finished off in a neat, not to say elegant style. People in some parts of this western country appear to act under little restraint with regard to the duties of a Christian Sabbath; for although no stores (shops) are open, I saw along the canal, in several places, people loading boats, carting, &c., and a woman in the boat knitting all day without exciting any notice or remark.

*June 26.*—Walked the five miles portage, and gave 1*s.* 1½*d.* for the carriage of my trunks. A number of

people, chiefly Irish, blasting the rocks, and clearing out the bottom of the canal. Slept at a log-tavern to-night for the first of the kind, in the bar room, which had a hole through the roof as a substitute for a chimney! Paid  $3\frac{1}{2}d.$  for my bed, which is the general price in the western country if two sleep in a bed, but mostly double that if alone.

*June 27.*—Arrived at Black Rock, a large and smart village on the Niagara river, 24 miles from Lockport, and two from Buffaloe, and nearly opposite Fort Erie, in Canada, at the head of the Niagara river. After seeing my trunks safe, I walked to Buffaloe, a great shipping port for the Western States, situate on or near the Upper Lakes. Buffaloe was burnt in the war, and some other places, by the British, in retaliation for the burning and plundering the Canada side by the Americans. It is now rebuilt, and is a thriving place. The wind being brisk and westward, drives down the lake the big rolling waves, which break on the pier and beech with a thundering noise. Returned to Black-Rock, where the ferry is kept, to cross into Canada, it being the narrowest part of the river (near a mile across) and rather rapid, and which is made more so by a pier run in to it on the American side. The water is clear, and is generally used by those who live on the banks. The charge at this ferry is  $1s. 1\frac{1}{2}d.$  There is no town on the Canada side, only two or three stores or shops, ("stores" may be distinguished by—dry goods, stores, hardware, or general, the last keep an assortment of every thing), a mill, a small church, a few private houses, three taverns or inns, all having good accommodation, to one of which I went for the night.

## CHAPTER IV.

*Arrival in Upper Canada—Comparison of the State of each side of Lake Erie—Introduction to Col. Talbot—Inspection of Lots of Land—Engagement with him—His Establishment—Modes of Cultivation—Natural Produce, and Various Places, noticed.*

June 28.—I am once again under the jurisdiction of the British government and laws, and therefore feel myself no longer an alien. Though the Americans, in general, are civil and friendly, still an Englishman, himself as a stranger amongst them, is annoyed and disgusted by their vaunted prowess in the late puny war, and superiority over all other nations. They assume it as a self-evident fact, that “the Americans surpass all others in virtue, wisdom, valour, liberty, government, and every other excellence!” Yet much as the Americans deserve ridicule for this foible, still I admire the energy and enterprise every where exhibited, and regret the apathy of the British government with regard to the improvement of this province. A single glance down the banks of the Niagara tells on which side the most efficient government has resided. On the United States’ side large towns springing up; the numerous shipping, with piers to protect them in harbour, coaches rattling along the road, and trade evidenced by waggons, carts and horses, and people on

foot, in various directions. On the Canadian side, although in the immediate vicinity, an older settlement, and apparently better land, there are only two or three stores, a tavern or two, a natural harbour without piers, but few vessels, and two temporary landing places. Farm houses there are all over the district, nearly one on each farm, and probably the farmers, &c. doing very well. A town cannot be built, as government retain the land for fortifications. Trade, there cannot be much, till the upper part of the province is more settled. Inquired of two Englishmen, who had considerable farms, if they wanted a person to superintend them, or knew of any person who did; but no, every person looks after his own business in this country. The land is a stiffish black earth, on a rock several feet under the surface: it is excellent for wheat, clover, and grass, and is chiefly settled and owned by Dutch from the States. Left my trunks, and travelled down the level banks of the wide Niagara river; the roaring sound of the Great Falls broke on my ear at twelve or fourteen miles' distance. This wonder of the world, although it does not come up to the idea I had formed of it by reading travellers' descriptions, is yet truly grand; the immense body of water which accumulates in the Great Lakes above, from a thousand creeks and rivers, is here concentrated. From Chippawa it rushes down a sharp rapid, dashing over huge stones and broken rock (which, for a moment, appear to arrest its impetuous course), near a mile before it comes to the precipice, where it is converged to a comparatively narrow space, when it pours down over the rock in a sheet, with great force and noise, amongst the masses of broken rock in the

gulph below, forcing up the spray to a great height, at a distance looking like steam rising from an enormous boiling cauldron fixed in the bowels of the earth ; sometimes, in clear weather it condenses into a thick cloud, and is seen more than sixty miles. The sun shining on the misty spray, forms beautiful rainbows. The water, on rolling from the abyss below, down the comparatively narrow but deep chasm it has formed, is white with air bubbles, similar to the effervescence of soda water. There is a smaller Fall on the American side, running round a piece of land called Goat Island. There are occasional instances of people in boats crossing the river above the rapids, venturing too near them ; and, unable to stem the rapidity of the current, are consequently forced over the Falls. There are three large and elegant hotels, one on the American and two on the Canada side ; the latter standing on a small rise of ground, on the bank of the river, 150 or 200 feet above the top of the falls, commanding a fine view of the rapids and river above. Met some Indians to-day on horseback ; saw numbers of them at Buffaloe yesterday, some in almost every store, and sitting and loitering about the doors ; numbers of them wear large ear-rings. Saw one with a wooden leg, and another with one arm : many of them at a little distance have the appearance of gipsies ; their colour and hair being nearly the same, but features and dress different. The features of the Indians rather more broad, and have stronger expression, more grave in their manner, and less fire in their eyes ; both equally straight in their persons and active, which arises probably through intermitting exertions and absence of hard labour. Walked on towards Lake

Ontario, along a nearly level country, for seven miles, through two small villages, and came to the edge of a mountain three or four hundred feet high, overlooking a considerable extent of country on both sides the river, and the Lake Ontario. The village of Queenston is situated at the foot of this mountain or ridge, where the Falls evidently have been, seven miles from the present one ; the river here is amazingly deep at the foot of the mountain. This village is situated at the head of the Ontario navigation, and though small has been a very thriving place, but now in a state of decay ; the town of Niagara, seven miles below, at the mouth of the Niagara river, having engrossed all the trade, excepting the forwarding of merchandise up, and produce down from the upper part of the province. Queenston is in a pleasant and very healthy situation, and the country pretty well cleared back ; the houses are in a state of dilapidation. There is the small but neat and healthy village of St. David's, two miles back of hence. A steam-boat lay at the wharf, which runs to various parts of Lake Ontario.

*June 30.*—Returned again through Chippawa to the Ferry. People busy getting up their hay; crops are light, through the unusual drought: great plenty of cherries along the road side, in the orchards, of which every passer-by takes what he can eat without let or hindrance, or its being thought a trespass. Two or three stages run between the Falls and the Ferry, during the summer months.

*July 1.*—Stopping with a farmer, a native of Canada, till I can look about for a situation. Cherries are abundant this year, as also fine large red currants, some of

which they preserve, and dry others. Wild gooseberries and currants near the woods, but not very tempting. Wild raspberries plenty, and tolerably good. Plenty of grapes also, but not yet ripe. Saw a number of dead fish along the beach, one upwards of twenty pounds weight, killed against the rocks by the violence of the waves in a storm. Also a few of the only species of a duck that breeds here, called shell-duck ; they live on fish, and are not very good eating ; one of them had thirty-five young ones.

*July 4.*—Fine and warm, or rather hot. The Americans celebrating their independence by firing guns, cannon, &c. Grass rather a light crop, through the uncommon dryness of the season, not having been any rain of consequence for seven or eight weeks ; still the pastures are not burnt up, nor is the ground one quarter so much cracked as it would have been in England with the same drought. The dryness of the ground causes the atmosphere to be more heated than usual, yet there has been only two or three days I thought too hot, and in these I was helping the farmer and his son get up some hay without being much inconvenienced, as there is often a fine cool breeze from the lake in hot weather.

*July 24.*—Left the above farmer, who had treated me friendly, and wished me to call on him, and make his house my home, whenever convenient. Travelled up the Lake beach, in company with a man from the Talbot settlement, whither I am proceeding to take up a lot of government land. Good walking along the white sandy beach, except in a few places round points of land where it is rocky (some of it lime stone), or

rough with coarse gravel. Travelled thirty-one miles to-day, and stopped at a miserable log tavern to sleep ; my companion having remained behind at a farmer's to make some shoes. This part of the province is settled chiefly by Dutch, most of them a sturdy, old fashioned, and honest race of people ; high sand-banks back the beach, covered with pines, juniper, and other evergreen trees and shrubs. Behind these sand-banks are marshes and swamps in some places ; in others, and behind the swamps, is a rich black soil on a lime-stone rock ; and in places, a considerable quantity of loose stones are scattered over the surface. It has evidently been overflowed, at some remote period, by the lake. Saw a woman washing on the beach, her family of small children playing around, and rolling on the sand ; her husband looking after the yoke of oxen, that had drawn down on a sled the washing tub and pot to boil the clothes in, &c. This is a common way in dry seasons, when good soft water is not to be had near home. I passed a remarkably peaked hill to-day, in the form of a sugar-loaf, which name it bears ; it is covered with timber to its very top. It is a good sea-mark for sailors on the lake. Some of the people about here have a half Indian appearance ; dirty habits ; sallow, thin, visages, and meanly dressed ; living in the woods, surrounded by swamps, they are half hunter and half farmer.

*July 25.—Walked on for Grand River, or Ouse—*

“ Remote, unfriended, melancholy, slow,  
Or on the woody banks or beech below,  
Or onward where the free Canadian boor,  
Welcomes the houseless stranger to his door.”

A heavy shower coming on, I took shelter in the Naval

Depôt. Several old vessels of war lie sunk in the mouth of the river rotting, and a number of cannon and cannon-balls strewed about the beech. This dépôt consists apparently of one well-furnished, low, but rather large house, for the officers, and twelve or fourteen small log-huts as barracks, for about eighteen or twenty soldiers and sailors. There is a small island near called Gull Island, under which is one of the few places on this Lake shipping can run into in safety for anchorage in bad weather. A large tract of rich land on the river is still in possession of the Mohawk Indians; saw a party of them to-day at camp under the shade of some trees, making baskets; they had plenty of fish in their canoe, which they had speared. After leaving Grand River, I passed through eight miles of Indian woodland without a house, and came to Evans' Tavern, one of the best on the Lake banks I am told, though but indifferent; it is kept by an Irishman, a captain of militia, where I stopped for the night.

*July 26.*—Arrive at Paterson's Creek (small rivers and brooks are in America improperly called creeks), the beginning of the Long-Point Settlement. It is a dry sandy soil, thinly wooded with low white oaks, and is what is here termed plains. The land is not very rich, but will bear good crops for several years, and if manured, and plaster (gypsum) applied, of which there is great plenty at Grand river, and is now beginning to be used, and a proper rotation of crops introduced, it would be some of the most useful and valuable land in the province: it is well watered with constant spring streams. On the greater part of these "plains" the settler has only to cut up here and there a little

under-brush or shrubs, and girdle the trees (chop a ring round them through the bark to stop the rising of the sap, when they die), when he may put in the plough; it will require a strong team to break it up the first time, but afterwards can be ploughed with one yoke of oxen, or a "span" of horses. The few trees, which stand twenty or thirty or more yards apart, when killed by girdling, do not in the least injure the crop, nor much inconvenience the ploughing. There are some rather extensive farms hereabouts, which raise (grow) large quantities of rye, corn, and buck-wheat, chiefly for distilling, and also wheat, since clover, which it bears remarkably well, and gypsum have been introduced. But it is evident their system of management is too deteriorating for this or any other soil. Rye, corn, wheat, and oats continually, with only a few peas, and a little clover intervening, and then but seldom; when clover is sown, it is too often on the ground in a bad state, lying two or three years and becoming full of grass and rubbish, in which state it is, perhaps, ploughed up for wheat, &c. There is but little fallowing of land, nor indeed is it necessary under a proper system. Land, if ever so foul, can be easily cleaned with a corn crop. There are no tares, turnips, or cabbages, to pulverise and ameliorate the soil, but which I think might be introduced in a small way to advantage; and although the two latter will not stand all through the winter (except Swedish turnips), yet there is seldom any frost to hurt them till after the middle of December, when they might be put into cellars made in the ground for the purpose. Rape or cole-seed (a small patch of which I have seen looking tolerably well,

but evidently sown too late) I believe would answer well on this soil, and some others, for its seed, as oil mills are introduced into the province; I believe it would grow to perfection on new, or rich old land; in the latter case it might be sown after wheat, rye, barley, or peas, as they are off the ground generally early enough. Sunflowers also have been sown for their seeds for poultry and oil, and I think are deserving notice, as they grow remarkably luxuriant, evidently produce a large quantity of seed per acre, and require little trouble in their cultivation. Every person busy getting the harvest in; good hands for cradling the grain in request, 3*s.* 4*d.* in cash, or 4*s.* 6*d.* in trade, with board, per day; there is but little advance of wages given in harvest from other times. Up to the present time almost every payment has been made in trade—that is an exchange of articles of grain, cattle, or goods from the store (shop).

*July 29.*—Stopped a day or two with an agreeable, respectable working farmer (as they all are in this country) from Nova-Scotia, who wanted to engage me to stop and help him twelve months for the share of one-third of the produce of his farm, and treated as one of the family. He was going to put in (sow) 40 acres of wheat this fall (autumn), and calculated they would produce 1000 bushels, besides other grain and corn; but I declined. Farmers, captains, and esquires, rich and poor, none think it a disgrace to work, even for each other; yet, except in hay-time and harvest, there is but little steady work from morn to night. It has been said, that, “in America, if you want any thing done, you must do it yourself,” which, generally, is

true, as you cannot always hire others ; this is peculiarly the case in new settled parts, where every one can get land to himself. This is one reason customs differ from those in England. If you want grist ground, you must take it in your waggon or sleigh to the mill, and even into the mill, and out again when ground ; the same at the distilleries and stores ; goods are seldom delivered even to the door ; every person in business acts as if conferring a favour.

I had been directed to Colonel Talbot, who has a grant of two townships from the government, with a view to having a "lot," and in proceeding to his residence passed through several miles of pine wood to Big Creek, and twelve miles further of wood before coming into "Talbot-street," as it is called, having houses on each side, at about one-fourth of a mile distance from each other, or about eight in a mile, one on each lot of 200 acres. This lower part of Talbot-street is on a bank of sand, or pine ridge, of barren soil. There is some good land on each side of this ridge, but rather flat and swampy. Three parts of the houses are empty, the inhabitants having "cleared out" for better land, I "guess;"—but those that remain say in consequence of "sickness" (illness). Stop often to get a drink of water, or butter-milk, and inquire about the country. A person is always welcome in every house to rest himself, and need not hesitate to ask any question, as he will be answered generally without reserve. A stout, jovial, and rather liberal Yankee working miller, who has been in the province three years, overtook me today, going to "draw" land of the Colonel, so we travelled on together. On first coming into the wilderness

it is rather depressing to the spirits ; but the mind soon recovers by the cheerfulness and absence of discontent in the settlers, and the prospect, although at first perhaps slow, yet certain, of growing prosperity. From the two Otter Creeks, and Catfish to Kettle Creek, the land appears pretty good, of sandy and clayey loams, but in some places is much broken by ravines and gulleys. We arrived at the new small village of St. Thomas, rather pleasantly situated on the banks of Kettle Creek ; it has a church, two taverns, a mill, two stores, and an academy, &c. ; and on July 30th, we arrived at Colonel Talbot's. As the Colonel takes no fee for his trouble in giving out the government land, and people are continually going to him for information respecting new lots to draw, (choose), as well as exchanging them (sometimes repeatedly) for others, it cannot be surprising that he should sometimes assume a severity of manner not natural to him, to prevent vexatious applications. The house in which the Colonel lives is situated on the banks of the lake, upwards of 100 feet high, and commands a fine view of the banks and shore of Lake Erie for twenty miles down, and also the Colonel's Creek, winding through the " flats " below. The Colonel was not at home when we arrived, but soon returned, and after procuring a list of some vacant lots of land thirty miles above, we proceeded forward from Port Talbot. It may not be unnecessary to inform my readers, that port, and shipping, and the name of a township, and a town, *de facto*, are not necessarily concomitants in America. We stopped in Ireland at night, five miles from the Colonel's, with a farmer who came from Pennsylvania, a thriving and comparatively a forehanded

one. After leaving "Ireland," as it is called, we passed through three miles of woods into the "Scotch settlement," the settlers of which have only fifty acres of land each, which was given by the Colonel for their clearing out the street in front of their lots. This street, or road, runs through his two townships, Dunwich and Aldborough, onward to the head of Lake Erie. The Scotch settlers are Highlanders and very hospitable.

*July 31.*—Arrived at Clear Creek, a fine little stream of spring water, arising about two miles from the lake, and one from the street, in the township of Orford. Stayed the night with an Englishman from Northumberland, who has been here six or seven years. He suffered considerable privations at first, commencing on his lot at the beginning of the winter; he had first to build a house, and then work out for provisions for the family. He has since built himself another house and barn, dug a well and a cellar, planted an orchard, and cleared forty or fifty acres of land, and is now comfortably situated and thriving, although having only 30s. or 40s. left on his first arrival.

*Aug. 2.*—Accompanied an Irishman and sons with a conductor into the "Bush" to look at some lots of land, part of which we found both rich and dry, and have taken a note of their numbers. The lots are laid out in parallelograms, or long squares, of 100 or 200 acres each, having an end abutting to a road or street, with small posts bearing their numbers at the corners. I next proceeded towards the township of Howard and Harwich, to view some vacant lots of land, and in my way was hospitably entertained by a new settler, gratuitously, although he was indigent; but learning that

the land I was going to was swampy, returned to Clear Creek. I found mosquitoes in this trip, but not so troublesome as I had supposed they would be, and there were also a variety of snakes, all harmless, except the copper-head and rattle-snake; but it is seldom that persons are bit by these, and old residents do not dread them, as many vegetable antidotes are well known in the woods; in fact, they are acquainted with the name and virtues of every plant, while new comers are years learning the names of trees only.

---

## CHAPTER V.

*Engagement with Colonel Talbot—His farm, Garden, and Orchards described—Journey to Fort Erie—The Country, its Produce, and Resources noticed.*

Aug. 9.—Returned to Colonel Talbot's, who recommended my waiting until the survey of the township of Orford should return from the land office at York, where it had been sent for inspection, and the reserves marked out, when I could have an early choice, to which I assented: and as the Colonel's foreman, or overseer of his farm, soon after left his situation, I engaged to succeed him. The harvest this season is earlier than usual, through the long-continued drought and hot weather. A Canada summer is much like the finest and hottest we have in England: but I am told the heat increases

at a distance from the lakes. The Colonel's wheat and oat crops fair, the peas good; but too dry for potatoes and corn.

*Aug. 14.*—“Hauling” peas, that is, drawing them on waggons to the stack.

*Aug. 16.*—Rain all day, with the wheat and oats in the field yet for want of hands, the harvest in the neighbourhood being nearly all finished for the year. The Colonel has about 150 sheep, shut up in a pen at night to preserve them from the wolves, (this is not done in old settlements); they are of various breeds, some with and some without horns. Twenty-five milch cows; four yoke of oxen broken in, besides one yoke killed this fall; fifty or sixty head of young cattle, which run in the woods all the summer; twenty-three weanling calves; four horses of the nag kind, with uncut long tails, the only sort in this country, and are generally pretty good, but want a little more blood; four sows and a number of store pigs, which also get their living in the woods through the summer, and during the winter, when there are plenty of nuts and acorns. Fattened forty-two hogs this fall in an open pen, with peas given them on the ground, and water in troughs, in about eight weeks. Filled thirty-five barrels of 200 lbs. each with them; worth about 3*l.* 3*s.* per barrel. There are some good hogs a few miles from the Colonel's, yet the Berkshire breed would be an acquisition, as also Leicester sheep. Cows appear to be suited to the woods, with a middle-sized carcass, and horns not very long. All their stock might be improved by proper selections. A few good blood stallions, and two or three large cart horses would probably pay

for importing. Colonel Talbot has a garden pretty well stocked with shrubs, fruit-trees, &c. in better order than most in America, yet not like a good common one in England. There are cherries, plums, apricots, peaches, nectarines, gooseberries, currants, &c., also water, or musk melons, and cucumbers, fine and plenty—cabbages and other vegetables thrive very well. A patch of Swedish turnips (or ruta-baga) of a good size, notwithstanding the dry season. A few hills of hops at one corner of the garden look remarkably well; they are gathered at the beginning of September. There is also a few bunches of English cowslips, but none wild in the woods. There is a species of the violet in the fields, with less fragrance than the English ones. The Colonel has likewise extensive orchards; some of the fruit fine, yet the great proportion raised from apple-kernels, and remain ungrafted; although they bear well, their fruit is small and inferior to those grafted, except for cider. A great portion were suffered to hang too long on the trees, until the frosts came and spoiled them. The beautiful little humming-birds are numerous this season. Sowed wheat from the beginning to the end of September, and a little in October. A large flock of wild turkeys seen near the woods, and came to the farm-yard, where the men shot several of them; one weighed 15lbs. after being picked. There are plenty in the woods, of the same breed as the tame black turkey, and excellent eating. Cut the “corn” about the 20th of September, which was much eaten by the racoons and black squirrels, which are extraordinarily numerous, troublesome, and destructive, from the scarcity of nuts and mast in the woods this season.

Dec. 10.—The summer and fall has been remarkably dry, and still continues. Many mills cannot grind for want of water. November was mild and pleasant, sometimes too warm, and the weather is yet mild. Been ploughing for peas and spring wheat, on the furrows of which they are to be sown next spring without more ploughing. The person with whom I left my trunks at Fort Erie, through a misunderstanding, neglected to forward them, which caused me a journey on foot about 140 miles, and back in a schooner as far as Long Point Bay, where I landed on the 18th of December, on which day there came a heavy fall of snow and sharp frost. Long Point Bay, like most other bays on these Lakes, is formed by a sand bank, having a slight bend thirty or more miles down the Lake. This peninsula varies in width from a few rods to a mile or two; much covered with fine timber, scrub pines and cedar only. There is a river (Big Creek) empties within the Bay, running through a considerable tract of sandy plains and pine woods. The frosts generally close the navigation of the lakes earlier than this time, and the vessels are laid up in harbour. After leaving the schooner, passed through marshes half-leg deep in water and snow, with a Yankee who came in the schooner, with whom I left my trunks to be forwarded with his own. He was just returning from the States, with his mother and her family, to settle in Canada. Nearly one-half of the inhabitants of this province are from the States, or their descendants. All the Dutch came from there, and numbers are coming in yearly, on account of the cheapness and goodness of the land, and general healthiness of the climate. Stopped at a Dutch-

man's for the night, who has a large frame house not entirely finished (houses in new settlements are often two or three years before completed). This industrious man has 200 acres of good land, which he says he paid 800 dollars for, by the skins of musk rats he killed in the marshes, and sold for their fine furs, at 2*s.* 3*d.* each; they are getting much less numerous, through being continually hunted; they are killed by thrusting a spear in their hills, which are like mole-hills. My host also keeps a seine, with which he takes a considerable quantity of white fish, and others in the spring and fall. White fish are larger and finer eating than herrings, and sell at about 27*s.* to 32*s.* per barrel of 200 pounds. In the marshes about the Bay grows a long coarse grass, which the settlers cut for hay at the fall of the year, when the water is low.

*Dec. 19.*—Proceeded to Otter Creek, eighteen miles, chiefly through woods and by occasional beginnings of settlements. This will be a fine country, not only for its dry and good soil, and consequent healthiness, but for its excellent pines for lumber, and the fine streams for machinery to cut it up. Many saw mills are erected in the neighbourhood, and in operation; and several schooners employed transporting the lumber to Buffalo, Cleveland, and Detroit in the United States, where it generally fetches good prices, as there are but few good pineries on the American side of the lake; it is worth from 15*s.* to 35*s.* per thousand feet at the mill, and from 35*s.* to 3*l.* 10*s.* in the States, after paying the duties (4*s.* 6*d.* per thousand feet, I believe).

*Dec. 20.*—Left the Lakes, and pass through the woods to Talbot-street again, passing a few solitary

houses and a mill or two in my way. Stopped for the night at Wheeler's tavern (one of the first frame ones in the Street). An Indian, from a neighbouring camp, came in with two "hams" (haunches) of venison, and a deer skin, having killed two deer, and wounded three others that day, and killed nearly forty this season. The tavern keeper gave him one pint of whisky for each ham, and two pints for the skin only; and that nearly half water; but liquors are their bane. On the Cat-fish Creek, between the Otter and Kettle Creek, a little back from the Street, is a settlement of Quakers; there are several others about the province, one at the back of Fort Erie; they are mostly from the state of Pennsylvania.

Dec. 21.—Arrived at Port Talbot again: snow here not half an inch deep, but sharpish frost. Salt selling at five dollars per barrel, or 22s. 6d.; at Buffaloe only 9s. Tea in the latter place 4s., here 6s. or more. Salt nearly all comes from the States, and as there is so much used by the universal practice and necessity of giving cattle, sheep, and horses, some every week or two, it, with tea and leather,\* drain all the cash from this part of the province: there are importation duties on

\* Tea is now imported into Canada, direct from China, in an East India ship yearly, and is as cheap as in the States, which has stopped the smuggling from thence, and, in some instances, it is reversed. With regard to leather, the province in a few years will be able to supply itself, as the country gets full of cattle; and it is becoming a practice for the farmers to kill one or more each, at the beginning of the winter, for their own use, besides others they sell. No new settlement can raise sufficient at first, as cows are then preserved for breeders until old. Sole leather selling in Buffaloe at  $13\frac{1}{2}d.$  per pound, in York  $15\frac{1}{2}d.$ , and up in the West  $22\frac{1}{2}d.$ .

each, but they are often evaded. There are salt springs in various parts of the province, but not worked for want of capital, and more for want of energy and encouragement. As yet there have been but few, very few, people of capital, settled in this country; certainly, I think, for want of knowing its superior advantages. If individuals will not, or are not able, to establish works of this kind, which are beneficial to the community at large, government would do well to offer premiums for the purpose. A premium was offered for the first paper mill, and one was soon erected, to the advantage of the proprietor as well as the public; another, or two, have been erected since. The practice of giving salt to cattle is attributed to the freshness of the air, on account of the great distance of the ocean; cattle and sheep are all fond of it, and will take it from the hand; deer will go miles to the salt spring, or "licks," as they are called. What seems to confirm the opinion of the freshness of the air is, that iron will hardly rust, as scythes, &c. are often hung in the open air from one year's end to another without receiving injury, merely tarnishing a little.

*Jan. 1, 1826.*—Been a few very sharp frosty days, with a little snow, which has put the people all in motion, sleighing, cuttering, &c. A sleigh is drawn by two horses abreast, here called a "span;" a cutter is drawn by one horse: they are both made alike as to shape; the box, or frame, is made light, and painted green or blue mostly, and some fancifully; they are something in the form of a chariot, fixed on two runners in the shape of skates, made of wood, and shod with steel or cast iron. With the commencement of

this year terminated the original regulations for granting land to settlers, and by an Order in Council new rules were set forth, to be continued for two years, which are noticed in the Appendix. The winters of Canada have been a terror to Englishmen; but though colder, they are more pleasant, and the inhabitants do not suffer so much from their severity; their dryness has less effect on the human constitution, and even cattle, than a raw damp air several degrees warmer. Cattle require less fodder, and are much fed upon wheat and oat straw, which they eat up clean, and do well, if they get enough of it. The winter is the most lively part of the year; when there is about four inches snow with a frost, sleighing is universal, for business or pleasure, from one end of the province to the other. A span of good horses conveys two or three persons in a sleigh forty or fifty miles a day with ease, and they often go sixty or seventy. With warm clothing, a fur cap, and a bear or buffalo skin over the back and feet, it is a pleasant and very easy way of travelling, enlivened by the numerous sleighs and the jingling of bells, which the horses are required to wear; in this season many of the Canadians have quite a military appearance. During the winter I took a journey to the Mill, at St. Thomas's, and to have the horses shod, which will last the year, as the roads do not wear them out quick. The days in length are more equal at all seasons, and the sun has more power. Some wolves made their appearance about the premises during the foggy nights, after a dead hog; the dogs retreated to the house much frightened, but they very rarely attack the human species.

*Feb. 12.*—It has been a steady frost the last three or four weeks, so that the farmers have got their hauling pretty well done. Last winter there was no sleighing, no snow, and hardly any frost in the western part of the province.

*Feb. 26.*—It has been quite moderate weather of late, and yesterday and to-day mild and thawing.

*March 5.*—Foggy open weather, thermometer 48 ; snow nearly all gone, and ice breaking up along the lake shore. The noise caused by its breaking, when driven by a south wind on the shore, is like the various noises arising from the rattling of carriages, and the bustle of a large town on approaching it. In the depth of winter, in the sharpest weather, the trees, on the sun rising on them, snap and crack like the report of pistols in all directions, though there are no cracks to be seen. Grass and wheat begin to shoot, hens lay, &c. Been sowing some Timothy grass seed, and the ground very tender, it being flat and not properly drained; the water stands as long as there is any frost to prevent it sinking into the sub soil. The frost has penetrated from three to five inches in open places, but in the woods hardly through the dead leaves.

*March 12.*—Frost nearly out of the ground, and ice off the lake; a good deal of rain; foggy weather of late, the latter of which is unusual. The sugar harvest now commences; parties take large kettles and go out into the “sugar bush,” (those parts of the wood which consist chiefly of the sugar maple tree). A notch is cut or a hole bored into each tree, and a small wooden trough placed to catch the sap, when it is carried in pails or drawn in barrels placed on an ox sled, to the “Camp,”

and evaporated by boiling down to the proper consistencies, when it is run into various fanciful shapes in moulds, or stirred while cooling to make it into powder, like muscovado, for sale, or use in the family, selling from 4*d.* to  $6\frac{3}{4}$ *d.* per pound, or 6*d.* to 1*s.* New York currency (in which trade is generally done in the western part of the province), while in the eastern, it is in Halifax currency, 18*s.* sterling to the pound, or 5*s.* to the dollar. When it is a good season (sharp frosts at night and sun warm in the day), on an average each tree will yield twelve gallons or more of sap, producing, on evaporation, near three pounds of sugar; some families making from 1000 to 3000 pounds in the season, if it be a good one, which lasts three or four weeks generally. Maple sugar is considered wholesome, and if well drained from molasses, is nearly equal in grain and taste to the West India Muscovado.

*March 19.* — Been three severe cold days this last week, and a snow storm, which made a little sleighing, but it is gone again, with rain and thunder. Employed in mending the seine for fishing, making ladders, drag-rakes, and a roller; the two latter are novelties, people ask if the last is to thresh grain.

*March 26.* — Some frosty and cold, and some wet and mild days, and thunder, of late; thermometer has been as high as temperate, and down below the freezing point.

*April 2.* — Fine, pleasant day, and has been pretty much so all the week, yet some frosty nights. Went to the village for whisky, and for two new cast-iron ploughs (cast at Long Point Furnace, their price 2*l.* each), and have the wrought-iron ploughshares laid, which are done only once a-year, the ground being so

free from stones and gravel the irons wear but little. A new iron furnace, and forge, establishing on Otter Creek, forty miles below here, where good hands get thirteen dollars wages per month and board now, and fifteen dollars offered for the summer, payable chiefly in their casting ware.\* The Colonel has his thrashing all done by the flail, but a great deal of the grain in the province is trodden out by either horses or oxen. A man with four horses will tread out thirty bushels, or more, in a day, which does very well for grain that is used in the distillery, but is too dirty, though often done, for flour for the merchant, and baking in the family. When flail thrashing is hired, the thrasher gets one-tenth and his board; and as the dryness of the climate makes it thrash well, one man often thrashes from eight to twelve, or even fifteen bushels in a day. Millers are allowed by law, for grinding, one-twelfth, it has been one-tenth I am told; but some wise-acres, who thought it was not enough, petitioned for one-twelfth!

*April 8.*—This week has been partly wet and cold, and partly fine and pleasant. Sowing spring wheat, with clover, and Timothy grass, on land that was ploughed last fall; it harrowed pretty well considering the wet undrained state it was in. Ploughed with two yoke of oxen at each plough, yet most people use only

\* Iron ore plentiful and good in various parts of the province, chiefly found in swamps, on sandy land; and forges and furnaces are now so common that iron and cast ware is plentiful, and moderately cheap. Wrought-iron, which, if well made, is very tough and good, fetches its price, and mill machinery cast is about  $2\frac{1}{2}d.$  per pound. Stoves, pots, kettles, &c., at an advance in proportion to extra workmanship, &c.

one, except in breaking up new land. Sheep began lambing. Pigeons, in great flocks, going out daily northward; some people, with nets and decoy pigeons, will catch several hundreds in a day, when they sometimes take only their breasts, and salt them down in barrels, and make beds of their feathers. Turned the calves out of the yard to grass. The one, two, and three year old cattle go to the woods, and do very well on the wild leeks and onions, &c. Only the milch cows and horses have any hay now, and the sheep a few oats in the sheaf in the morning.

*April 15.*—Two or three rather severe frosty days at the beginning of the week: one morning seventeen degrees, the next at thirteen only above zero, when the next it was as high as fifty-three; these fluctuations arise by the change of the wind from north-west to south-west. The severity of two nights killed several lambs, but have yet as many as ewes. Wolves last night bit a calf's tail off, and otherwise lacerated it behind, and would have killed it, had not the oxen been with them. Oxen will drive any number of wolves, and even throw down the strongest fence, with a strange noise to get at them, when a calf or a cow is attacked. Began sowing peas (a white sort)  $2\frac{1}{2}$  bushels per acre, many people sow much less: the early maple and grey peas, I think, would answer much better here, as peas are mostly grown for hogs only. There is a kind of dwarf kidney beans (white) sown in the fields, and eaten in winter, which are very good, better than peas, and I think would thrive well in England. Pigeons very troublesome, both on the peas and spring wheat; two boys employed to keep them off. Used the new roller on

the wheat and meadow, made entirely of wood, which answers well. Sowed a little Swedish turnip seed in the orchard. Cows troubled with the hollow horn, never heard of it in England. But the most destructive complaint incident to cows and oxen is the murrain: the attack being sudden, they are often dead before found. There are two species of this disease, the bloody and the dry murrain. It appears to be an affection of the liver, or rather the blood, which is abstracted from the heart and blood vessels to the liver and bladder, and evacuated, while the animal lives, through the latter; and in the dry murrain the blood is nearly or quite dried up. When the complaint comes on, they have a dull sleepy appearance, and great pains and trembling as it proceeds. I thought it might be caused by the want of sufficient salt, as some cattle appear more subject to it than others; yet I am told there are numbers of cases, where cattle have as much salt as they will take. It is supposed to be caused by the sharp frosts: the remedy is to bore a hole with a gimblet into the horns, about three inches from the head, when wind, and sometimes blood, issues out.

*April 22.*—This last week has been cold, and the spring is later than usual; fields hardly look green yet. Spring wheat just coming up only, having been three weeks in the ground. Sowed oats, and more clover and Timothy grass, and pecked and levelled the land (a very uncommon thing in America); sowed three bushels of oats to the acre (more than is sown in general), with four or five pounds of clover, and as much Timothy grass. Timothy, or cat's-tail, as it is called in England, is not a good grass to sow with

clover, as it is not fit to cut so soon by a fortnight, and throws up no latter or after math. Some of the better sorts of rye-grass, cocksfoot, or sweet-scented vernal grass, I think, would be much better; but they are not introduced into use here at present, and little attention is paid to improvements. Clover, even by itself, answers admirably on a clear tilth, and will last well in the ground for six or seven or more years, yet it is not sown by one farmer in half a dozen in this western part of the province; even Colonel Talbot, I am told, never had any but once before, which was suffered to stand till dead ripe (like all grass here) before cutting, when the cattle would not eat the hay, and it therefore was condemned. It is getting into general use at Long Point, and the seed sells from seven to eight dollars per bushel, or about 35s. per cwt. Ploughing up new land for the first time, that was chopped and cleared several years ago; rough work, amongst roots, &c. Have sixty lambs dropped, which are strong and thriving. Two sheep and lambs left out of the pen last night, by mistake, when either a dog or wolf killed one of the sheep. Many dogs I believe kill sheep hereabouts, through their being used to hunt racoons and deer. Hauled the seine yesterday in the lake, and caught nine maskinonge (a large fish, very like a pike) from five to thirty pounds each.

*April 29.*—There has been several days heavy rain, which is not uncommon, as, with the exception of thunder showers, it generally lasts for a longer time than in England. The fruits, wheat, and grass begin to bud; and on hauling the seine every day or two, we take a variety of fine fish in great numbers.

*May 6.*—This has been a stormy week and mostly cold; but one very warm day, thermometer 71 in my sleeping-room at noon; generally from 48 to 62. Peas up, and pigeons done coming. Ploughing prevented by the water standing on the land, in what are termed cradle-holes, formed by trees being blown up by the roots, and are found only on a wet, or a loose soil. The spring later by three weeks than the last. Whitethorn just budding; grass grows but little; cattle live hard; working oxen eat much corn; sheep done lambing; heard the wolves howl last night in the woods for the first time.

*May 13.*—A warm growing week; thermometer 65 this morning, at noon 81. Vegetation is now rapid, and the woods begin to assume the livery of spring. The wind has taken its fine weather summer courses—blowing off land at nights, and off the lake at days, which tempers and purifies the atmosphere. Sent 200 bushels of wheat to the “still,” to have seven quarts of whisky per bushel for it; three, to three and a half gallons are made from a bushel of wheat, corn, or rye. Potatoes and pumpkins can be distilled, but are seldom used.

*May 20.*—A warm and dry week, except a thunder-storm, which cooled the air. Finished sowing oats, and been ploughing for corn. There is little peach and apple blossom this season, but other fruits set well; and a bed of asparagus in Colonel Talbot’s garden is very good. The woods abound with the notes of the well-known bird “whip-poor-will,” and many others, which, though not harmonious, are cheerful; the musquittoes are numerous in and about the woods, but none in the houses, or on the clearings.

*May 27.*—Dry, warm weather; vegetation wants rain; thermometer has varied from 60 to 75. Planted the corn; which is done thus: after ploughing and well-harrowing the ground, parallel furrows are run by the plough three or four feet asunder, straight across the field, and sometimes intersected; when the planter, with a little bag of corn before him, (something like bean-setters in England), and a hoe, proceeds along these furrows, and drops, at from three to four feet apart, two, three, or four grains of the corn in one place, and slightly covers them with the hoe; some prefer planting in the furrows, others between them, according to the dryness of the soil, or the season. The quantity of seed required is only about one peck per acre; corn is sometimes planted on the furrow (or sod, as it is here called) of new-ploughed grass land, and does very well. Washed the sheep in the creek, and ploughed ground for potatoes. The Colonel has been to the village of St. Thomas, to the Anniversary Dinner held in honour of himself in establishing the “Talbot Settlement;” it is generally well attended by store-keepers, and people of various trades and callings, as well as the more respectable farmers. Milk will now hardly keep sweet, some days, from morning to night, through having a bad “milk-house” (dairy) situated above ground and without shade.

*June 4.*—The last two days foggy, but no rain, which is wanted. This is “training day,” when the militia meet at appointed stations, near home, throughout the province, to be trained, some with guns and some without. I need not say they learn but little, when the reader is informed this is the only day in the year they

meet, and then not half of them, perhaps; and nearly one-half of their officers know as little of military exercise as themselves: it is merely a "frolic" for the youngsters; nor is it necessary to train, except in prospect of war speedily coming on. All males between the ages of eighteen and sixty, with few exceptions, are subject to the militia duties. Those between the ages of eighteen and forty-five only are called out in ordinary cases. Some Indian corn coming up, and some yet dry in the ground for want of rain; oats up, and grow apace; peas on the bottom or meadow land look well; those on the uplands too dry. Finished planting potatoes, and hoed the first set ones: they are planted thus; being cut as in England; three or four of these cuttings are dropped together in one place, then the soil hoed over them into a "hill,"  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet apart each way. This is the only method that can be used on new-cleared land among the stumps, and before it is ploughed; but this method is adhered to when there are no stumps, or necessity for it, which I think an injudicious practice.

June 5.—Sheared the sheep to-day; the Canadians shear the belly and neck, and then tie the sheeps' legs, and shear along them, or rather any, or every way, and are not nice about their appearance when finished. One Canadian sheared nearly fifty. The Canadians are generally active, or smart as they term it, in which they pride themselves, and generally at work strive to outdo each other in expertness; but they do not like long, and steady hard work, yet at times submit to it, and in general are able to endure it. Castrated the male lambs, and cut all their tails at the time of shearing.

*June 6.*—The thermometer to-day 81 : it has been as high here once before this season ; but by a Montreal paper, I see it has been at 88 there some time ago. Clover getting on the head. I have found some bunches of vernal-grass, and some of cocksfoot (the latter here termed orchard-grass), the seed of which was brought from England some years ago, and scattered in the fields ; both of which look well, particularly the former. The Colonel has also a bunch or two of good sainfoin in his garden. Some vessels of late seen sailing up the Lake for the first time this season.

*June 10.*—The last has proved a very hot week ; but a thunder storm last night has cooled the air : thermometer to-day 68, but has been 75 and upwards all the week. Not quite enough rain for potatoes and corn, but it has done all other things good : winter wheat looks well, and is coming on the ear. Began cutting clover to-day ; a fair crop, but sown rather too thin on the ground (only two or three pounds per acre). The blossoms of the wild grapes, growing about the fences, perfume the air with their pleasant odour ; something like mignonette. Have twenty cows calved, and milk plenty.

*June 18.*—Some rain and a cool week : thermometer 55 to 67. Finished mowing the clover ; some of it laid or lodged—about 25 cwt. per acre : got it up and stacked it ; in which we mixed salt as an experiment. Hay and grain are carried together, on waggons or sleds (the latter without wheels), which is properly called hauling. Waggon wheels are strong and light, the tire being an entire ring, which strengthens the wheel ; the body (or box, as it is called, and properly,

as it is nothing but four boards fastened together by hooks or pins, in a long square form) can be put on or taken off at pleasure: a kind of frame, not much unlike an open sheep crib, is put on for carrying. Two young men, just arrived from England, came and hired themselves to the Colonel at forty-five shillings per month, to live in the house and to work on the farm.

*June 24.*—Been plenty of rain of late. Yesterday a thunder storm hung nearly the whole day in one position, about two miles off; it thundered and rained all the time; yet no rain with us.

*July 1.*—The weather fine and temperate, with little rain. Fruit and vegetables ripen well, and are plentiful. As the month advanced, some hot days in succession, during which the harvest was got in; the Timothy grass pretty good, but the Indian, or wild grass of the poa species, a poor crop to mow. In foddering cattle in winter no hay knives are used, generally; but the top of the stack thrown off until all used; being but little or no rain in winter, it does not take any damage. Colonel Talbot has just received a sample of long wool from Lincolnshire, and intends procuring some of that breed of sheep, as he says government have removed all restrictions respecting the exportation of sheep. I think the Leicester sheep better adapted to this country in every respect, they are not so liable to get entangled in the woods with their wool, or to get cast on their backs, requiring less food and a shorter pasture, and being more active to leap logs, &c. and yet a sufficient length of wool; but southdowns, with regard to subsistence, would do better than either, and perhaps in some other respect (a few

at least), as finer wool is getting more in request. Wool is from 1s.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. to 2s. 3d. per pound, if sold; but the settlers either send it to a carding machine (one or more of which are to be found in every district of the country) to be carded, for which twopence or threepence per pound is charged, and then spun at home by the families, and perhaps wove, as many farmers keep a loom in the house; or else it is sent to the little factors to be made into cloth, for coats, trowsers, &c.; one half of the cloth produced from the wool is retained for making, the other is returned, which part is generally in rather a greater proportion than one yard of cloth to two pounds of wool. Is it not singular and peculiar to this country, that sheep never have the scab, or the maggot? nor have I heard of any rotting! Still it is not properly a sheep country, till more cleared, except on the plains, and there but few are kept. Generally, through the new settled parts of the province, each farmer has from five or six to twenty or thirty, and in some instances to fifty or sixty, but rarely more.

*July 22.*—Cradling the wheat, and reaping that which has been knocked down with the rains. Peas, oats, and spring wheat nearly ripe.

*July 29.*—A cool week: thermometer about 70—mornings rather cold; winds north-west at night, and south only in the days. Finished cutting and getting up the winter wheat; some of it a large crop, thirty or more bushels per acre. Cradling the oats. The Canadians are expert at cradling, and will do, for a short time, from two to three, or even four acres per day, according to the weight of the crop, one person tying up into sheaves after them.

*August 5.*—Another mild week; yesterday and to-day the hottest: thermometer at noon 82, when a short but sharp thunder gust came on, and the thermometer sunk immediately. Cut spring wheat and housed it; not good, too thick on the ground—two bushels and a half per acre sown. I believe the Talavera wheat would be an excellent spring wheat, as it generally answers best in warm seasons in England. Thousands of long large flies, similar to the English dragon fly, but a little smaller, are flying about the fields; they are called musquitto hawks, on account of their killing and living on those insects.

*August 12.*—Very hot, and no wind: thermometer 83; two hot days preceding. At the beginning of the week, the thermometer was at 52 only. Hooked and stacked the peas; those growing on the bottoms or flats, a very heavy crop, some of the straw from six to nine feet long, and well podded. Cutting a second crop of clover, about 23 cwt. per acre; it would have been an excellent crop for seed, it was so well headed. Millions of flies (called May flies in England, but here June flies) along the lake shore, and to half a mile distance, smothering every thing, they are so numerous: it is said they only live one day, when they settle on something in the evening and die; the next morning a young one bursts out of the old one's skin.

*August 19.*—It has been a hot week: thermometer ranging from 72 to 85; no rain, but showers flying about. Stacked the second crop of clover. Clover only wants once turning in the swarth, if the crop is large, to make into hay; and if light, and grass, none at all, only lying a day or two, and then got together into rows and stacked. The beavers have eat down

several small trees, some inches diameter, in the last year, along the side of the Cole Creek: they are a small sort, and but few of them left now.

*August 26.*—From this date to the second week in September was remarkably fine weather, the thermometer ranging between 58 and 76, and all agricultural business went on as well as could be desired. Near the creeks and woody swamps the cattle are annoyed by large flies, which bite them so severely as to draw blood. Pigeons again made their appearance in large flocks, as also wild turkeys; partridges, larger than the English breed, and quails, less than those of Europe, are also numerous. The Canadian farmers, in general, never thatch their grain; all kinds are tied up into sheaves, and made into small stacks, with the middle kept full, the butts out and inclining downwards, to shoot the rain; but I scarcely need add, it is ineffectual to keep it dry and from sprouting; yet it is but of little consequence while they use it themselves, or in the distillery; but the Welland Canal will induce them to raise more wheat for exportation, and then it will be essentially necessary to thatch and preserve the grain in the best possible order.

*September 9.*—Started on foot westward to Bear Creek, thirty miles, to look at a lot of land, in company with a neighbour who is going there to settle. On our road some settlers were clearing the street through a two-mile swamp. This is not a good system, to give out lands for the settlers to clear the public roads, as the swamps are never taken up; therefore the roads remain unopened, or the other settlers near must go and clear them, as well as their own; and as nine out of

ten of the first settlers in the woods have only their own bodily exertions to depend on, they find enough to do the first year or two to build a house and barn, and clear a few acres to grow something to live on, without cutting and clearing public roads. Crossed from Talbot-street to the "Big-bend" of the river Thames, eight miles through an entire wilderness, having only a slight track, owned by Colonel Talbot: there are numerous such blocks of wild uncultivated land in the province, which have been like fetters to the country's prosperity. A most judicious tax has since been laid on such wild lands, although violently opposed by the pretended friends of the people. This tax ought to be high enough on those wild lands that are situated in townships partially settled, to compel their owners to either improve, or sell them to those who would, which is nothing but just. The settler, as he improves his own land, has the more taxes to pay, at the same time he is enhancing the value of this wild land, without any cost or trouble to the owners. The river Thames is a fine stream, about thirty or forty yards wide, never overflowing, confined in banks ten or fifteen feet high, out of which, every little way, issue numerous fine springs. It is navigable for schooners for twenty or thirty miles from its mouth, and as far again for boats, in the spring. The flats, which in some places are extensive, are the richest land in the province; the soil in some parts a loamy fat clay, covered by a rich black mould, very similar to the fertile Vale of Aylesbury, in Buckinghamshire; in other places a sandy or gravelly loam, dry, rich, and well watered with springs. In passing through a new settlement in the woods, the

traveller is welcomed in every house ; but perhaps he may have occasionally to sleep on a straw bed, on the floor before the fire, with a blanket or two over him, and in the same room the whole of the family live and sleep, perhaps the only one in the house ; for eating, he has bread, or cake, and butter and potatoes, or "mush-and-milk," if for supper (ground Indian corn boiled in water to the consistence of hasty pudding, then eaten with cold milk). It is the favourite dish, and most people are fond of it, from its wholesomeness and lightness as a supper meal. Indian meal is also sometimes made into cakes, which are called Johnny cakes, and perhaps some meat ; this is the living generally of the first settling for a year or two, by those who bring little other property into the woods but their own hands, with health and strength ; and with these they appear the most independent and contented people in the world, as

" No contiguous palace rears its head,  
To shame the meanness of their humble shed ;  
At night returning, every labour sped,  
They sit them down the monarchs of the shed."

At this time of the year the water in the river is mostly low, and may be crossed at the rapids with high boots. Pass down the river along the road leading from the head of Lake Ontario, through Oxford, Westminster, and Delaware, to Sandwich, above the head of Lake Erie ; also over the site and ruins of the late Moravian Indian village, and got some apples from one of their small orchards ; some Indian boys there, one of whom showed his dexterity by shooting single apples from the trees with his bow and arrows.

The Moravian village was destroyed in the war by the American Indians, and has since been built on the opposite side of the river. It is said Indians never build on the spot where one has been destroyed, thinking it would be opposing the Great Spirit, as He, they say, would not have suffered it to have been destroyed if in the right place. These Moravian Indians are civilized, live in houses, and cultivate as much land and raise as much stock as the white settlers. Speak pretty good English, and assume, in part at least, the dress and manners of the white settlers, and by whom many are much trusted and esteemed. A minister of the Moravian persuasion is settled among them.

*September 10.*—Cross over from the river at Cornwall's Mill, where we slept last night, to Bear Creek, five miles, mostly dry good land, yet some swamps. The flatness of this western part of the province is the cause of the swamps: a greater part of them are made by the beavers forming dams across narrow water courses, between two little risings of the ground, thereby backing the water over large pieces of level land above them, which in many places has destroyed the trees, and left an open *prairie*, or wet meadow, which, generally, would be easily drained by merely cutting through these beaver dams. There is a string of swamps on each side of the river Thames in many places, between the flats and the rising ground, where the water springs out. To drain these, some general plan ought to be adopted, not only to recover the rich land now covered with stagnant water, but to destroy the chief, if not the only cause of agues, so prevalent in this neighbourhood. Bear Creek is a fine stream of clear water,

running parallel with; and about six or eight miles from the Thames, and about two-thirds of its size, and is navigable nearly as far up as that stream from Lake St. Clair, into which they both empty. The land on Bear Creek in the township of Don, or Done, is now settling; and, generally, is of an excellent quality and dry, not so clayey as on the river flats. There is in the bottom of the creek, in many places, a hard slaty rock, some of which will burn, and is supposed to cover a bed of coal. There is some lime-stone also. In one of the shallow rapids, I saw two large stones of the size of millstones, embedded in the bottom of the creek, perfectly round, and flat on the upper surface; but I believe rounded on the other side, with a groove on the upper sides of each, within an inch of the rim all round, about the breadth and depth of those made in the millstones; but no others. It is evident they have been formed by human hands; but for what purpose I cannot tell, except for grinding grain. The Indians camp much on the creek, and say it is the best fishing and hunting-place they lately had, and are sorry they have sold it. There is a fall of water in this creek in the township of Done, of six or seven feet. It is an excellent place for mills, but its neighbourhood is as yet unsettled. The Indians are just returned from Sandwich, whither they had been to receive their annual gifts or presents from government, of blankets, guns, knives, tomahawks, &c. &c. which are generally bartered immediately for a little whisky, &c. The timber on the flats of the Creeks is very tall and straight, with little underbrush, indicating the richness of the land. Two kinds of ash timber here I had not seen before, called blue and

hoop-ash; both very tough, and the latter well adapted for making hoops, whence it derives its name. I am told there are very fine large hops growing hereabouts. As beer is coming into use, hops can be cultivated to advantage, as they thrive remarkably well; and some raised in the province sell from 10*d.* to 2*s.* per lb. Corn is seven or eight feet high, and pumpkins (Americans call them *punkins*) are very large, nearly as much as a man can carry. Pumpkins are cut in slices, and dried, for making pies in winter; they are also excellent for fattening cattle and milch cows in winter, superior I think to any turnips, and give beef a fine golden colour; they must be preserved in cellars from the frost. They are generally sown among the Indian corn, and answer very well, as they do not injure, nor are injured by it. Saw six acres of new-cleared ground, with its first crop on; viz. corn, oats, peas, kidney beans, turnips, cabbages, cucumbers, melons and tobacco, and all very fine. The owner said this first crop would pay for clearing the land, and all other expenses attending the crop. Tobacco is becoming quite a staple article of produce in these western parts of the province. I am told there are several hundred acres of land in tobacco towards Amherstburgh this season: while it continues to be used so generally, and I fear excessively, it will pay the cultivator much better than any grain crop. Land here adapted for it (rich sand or loam) producing from eight to fifteen cwt. per acre, and selling to the merchants at from 1*l.* to 1*l.* 12*s.*, or 1*l.* 15*s.* per cwt. according to quality and demand at home. Black slaves, who have run away from their masters in Kentucky, arrive in Canada almost weekly (where

they are free), and work at raising tobacco ; I believe they introduced the practice. One person will attend, and manage the whole process of four acres, planting, hoeing, budding, &c. during the summer. Called on a respectable family from Hertfordshire ; I mean an orderly, honest, decent, industrious, and therefore an improving family. They had resided several years in the States, from whence they came to this place. Crossed the Thames again, and passed down it a few miles ; some fine cleared farms hereabouts, with the stumps of the trees rotted out, but are, apparently, managed in a slovenly manner. They belong chiefly to merchants in Sandwich, and elsewhere, and are let out in shares ; the owners getting one-third, and the tenant two-thirds of the grain “ raised ” (grown) thereon : the houses and barns are also in a dilapidated state. Some good apple and peach orchards, which bear the finest fruit in the country ; ungrafted apples finer than half the grafted ones in England. Cider from 4s. 6d. to 9s. per barrel ; or take two empty barrels at the time of cider making, you have one of them back full. An English farmer of property has been about here lately, looking out a cleared farm to purchase. Old cleared farms, with houses and barns, on the flats, worth from 35s. to 2*l.* per acre. A lot of uncleared land on Bear Creek flats was lately sold for 9s. per acre, and generally can be bought for ready money at 4s. or 5s. per acre. Passed a man digging a mill-race at the side of a rapid in the river, and a large quantity of timber cut out just by for the mill ; he is doing it all himself, having no money to hire with, and his neighbours tardy in helping him ; as he told me he

had expected fourteen or fifteen the day before. It is a very general practice for settlers in the new parts helping, and even in some instances doing the whole of the work, in making mill-dams, for something to eat and drink only while doing it. Although the land is rich enough for any thing, yet there is nothing sown but wheat, corn, and oats, and a few peas: no clover, or very little at least, which I am confident would grow in the greatest luxuriance; wheat often several years successively, then without sowing any grass seeds, it remains in its rough state, when up comes the wild grass and lies a few years, when it is again ploughed for the same deteriorating rotation. There appears no energy in the people for improvement; a small couch, or twitch grass spreads in these ill-managed farms, which might with little trouble be eradicated. Some of the great wheat farmers half starve their cattle in winter, as they are too idle to get any hay; and although government have offered a premium of 25*l.* to those who may grow the most hemp on not less than five acres (and it would thrive admirably), no person has hitherto claimed this bounty. But the government have been deemed dilatory in their proceedings, and the people supine, so that the upper part of the province has been out of the reach of trade or commerce; and what little has been carried on across the lines, has been mostly done by Indian smugglers, who are not annoyed by the custom-house officers. It is not unlikely that the Welland Canal may cause a great improvement.

*September 12.*—Crossed the river to Talbot-street, fifteen miles of wood, to a small settlement on Howard

Ridge, which is a rich dry soil, well watered and healthy; but a canal or good road is wanted from hence to Rondeau, or Round O as it is called, a distance of sixteen miles, which would save the present route of ten times of that distance to a market for produce. Lake Erie has few natural harbours, and as yet but few are made. I have arrived once more at Clear Creek, where there are mills standing many years unfinished, one belonging to a land-surveyor; and that class get possession of the best lands, which they will not part with at any reasonable rate. There are mills enough, but they are frequently stopped for want of water, and grist must then be carried thirty miles to be ground, while there are probably plenty of springs in the immediate neighbourhood without mills, but they are in many cases on the government reserves for the crown and clergy. Overtook a "nigger" and his boy, just come from Kentucky, where he took French leave of his master, and brought a horse, which he sold near Detroit. There are some hundreds of these people settled at Sandwich and Amherstburgh, who are formed into a volunteer militia corps, and trained to arms.

*Sept. 16.*—Warm of late, the last two nights rather cold. This morning the thermometer 53, and at noon at 71. Cut the corn and set it up into shocks without binding it into sheaves. The method of doing it is thus: with either a sharp short-handled hoe, or a sickle, in one hand, you put the other round one bunch, or what grows on one hill, and chop it off close to the ground, when it is set up into shocks, of two or three armfuls together, and a piece of a stem wrapped round the top to prevent their being blown down; after having stood

a week or two, they are dragged round a centre, and the husks stripped from the ears by people sitting in a circle; the husks are thrown in a heap in the middle, and the stalks tied into sheaves and again set into shocks, to remain till quite dry before being stacked for fodder. The ears are picked up in baskets made for the purpose, put into waggons, and drawn to cribs made of small sapling poles, twelve or fourteen feet long, and notched and crossed at the ends by short ones, four or five feet long, laid alternately to the height of six or seven feet, and covered over with slabs rent out of logs, and laid with sufficient inclination one way to shoot off the rain. The corn ears are generally shelled by hand, but a much more expeditious way is to thrash them on a barn floor, with a flail; one person will thrash twenty-five bushels in a day, and a thrashing machine 500 or more. There are no thrashing machines in the western part of the province, but I have heard of a few at the east. There are dressing-machines (mills they are here called) in general use. Should emigrants bring out thrashing machines, I would recommend two-horse portable ones, as more adapted to this country than larger; but perhaps miniature models would be better, as castings are easily procured, moderately cheap, and to have the frame-work done on the spot would be a much less expense. I sowed last May about a rood of ground with three pecks of Indian corn as an experiment, to stand for hay, which was cut and carried in July. Cattle are very fond of it, and in seasons when fodder and hay are likely to be scarce, it might be sown to advantage, any time in June; but the great quantity of saccharine juice the stalks contain, requires consi-

derable time to dry it sufficiently for stacking, to prevent too much heat, or moulding. The produce would be, on good land, I think, three or four tons per acre: it leaves the ground in excellent order for wheat, and I think it might be sown for that purpose to advantage, or for soiling hogs and cattle, in England. Since my return I have seen some corn that has ripened in England, and though it is small in the ear compared with what it is in America, and evidently will not answer as a seed crop, yet, for the above purpose, and the green ears for boiling, it will answer very well; boiled green ears, with butter as a sauce, or with meat, are considered a delicacy by some. Corn is a very useful article, both in the family, and for feeding hogs and oxen, and although it requires considerable attention and trouble in hoeing, and ploughing between the rows, husking, &c.; yet these processes leave the land in excellent condition for wheat, or for oats, to sow clover with; and the husking may, I have no doubt, be rendered unnecessary, by letting it stand till perfectly ripe and dry, when the ear with the husk may be stripped from the stalk; the latter may be then cut and tied into sheaves and shocked, and the former carted directly to cribs till wanted to thrash; it is said they will not keep in the husk, but if they are carried quite dry, and put into narrow cribs, I am confident they will.

*September 23.*—We had a very smart clap of thunder, with some rain, which improved vegetation; and by this period fruits have all ripened, and there are considerable quantities of wild grapes, called thorn plumbs, the size of a bullace: the orchard produces about 200

bushels of apples, and the potatoes are plentiful, many being raised for exportation.

*October 1.*—A beautiful day, with a serene sky and still air; and the gullies and ravines covered with flowers the most beautiful; the shumac, a tender shrub, growing ten feet high. There are also great quantities of nuts, which prevent the corn being devoured by the racoons, squirrels, &c. and keep the hogs in good order for the winter.

*October 8.*—Very fine week: thermometer this morning 45, at noon 60, about which it has been all the week, with a slight frost one morning. Killing beef for the winter; ploughing for spring; digging potatoes, &c. Potatoes, when dug, are thrown into heaps, on the level ground, about ten to thirty bushels in each; covered first with a coat of straw, and then the dirt is shovelled up all round and thrown upon them, about six inches thick. One of the men while digging found two heads of Indian arrows, made of flint, on the site of an ancient Indian village, where pieces of coarse earthenware, stone tobacco-pipe bowls, &c. are often discovered.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

*Departure from Colonel Talbot's—Road making, and a Settler's Establishment described—Capabilities of the Country, and Manners of the Residents noticed—Arrival at Ancaster, and Journey to York.*

Oct. 14.—Some rain, but generally fine and pleasant through the week; thermometer varying from 55 to 63. Grass grows, and looks like spring, but nuts and leaves begin to drop from the trees. Employed husking corn; the neighbours round used to come for a bushel of apples per day and victuals, but none came this year, as apples are become more plentiful and cheaper.

Oct. 21.—There has been one or two frosty mornings this last week, but days warm: thermometer 50. Leaves mostly off the trees, except the beech and a few others. By the newspapers I learn that the wheat sent from this country to England is not in good condition, but very foul, which is in no degree surprising, when the method of cultivation and stacking I have described is considered. I am fully of opinion, that with the same management as is in use in England, or as near as circumstances require, this province would, generally speaking, produce fully equal, and, I think, superior wheat to the former. Colonel Talbot's wheat is a good sample this year, and I weighed some in the spring, of last year's growth, which weighed 62 lbs. to the Winchester bushel.

Nov. 1.— Been generally mild and pleasant, with some little rain of late; thermometer 50 to 60. Having given Colonel Talbot notice that I should quit his service, I left him this day to proceed to York, and found it bad walking on account of the late showers, particularly in places where the road had been recently thrown up. On first making roads through flat swampy places, logs are cut about ten or twelve feet long, laying them crosswise, side by side, through the above places, which as they are left round, and little or no dirt upon them, are abominably rough; but along the “street” they are getting them up, and ploughing the sides, and with a kind of large shovel, having a handle (called a scraper) and a yoke of oxen, the dirt is drawn into the centre and rounded, which is called “turnpiking.” Four men and two yoke of oxen—one yoke and two men to plough, and the other to scrape, will do as much work in this way, where there are no obstructions, as fifteen or twenty men in the same time, by the ordinary way of digging. The bottoms of the canals are often done the same way, and always ploughed, I believe; and in that case shovelled into carts, or wheelbarrows, seldom or ever dug. In the evening I was overtaken by an elderly man, who procured me a lodging, and I was hospitably received by his family; they had every thing comfortable in their log-house, and were among the earliest settlers of the State. The settlers in the woods appear to be the most independent and contented people, in their way, I ever met with; perhaps with only a log-house unplastered, containing two rooms, one above and one below, sometimes only one below, with a large open fire-place and a log fire. The chimney

back and hearth built of stone picked up about the farm; a boarded floor unplaned, perhaps hewed only, if too far from a saw mill; one or two small glass sash windows, and sometimes, at first, none; doors and gates with wooden hooks and hinges. A few articles of common household utensils, two spinning wheels—one for flax and one for wool, with reaves of spun yarn hung round the inside of the house on wooden pegs driven into the logs; an upright churn; (women always milk the cows and churn); a gun, or rifle; one, two, or more dogs; an oven out of doors at a little distance from the house, sometimes built of clay only, at others of brick or stones, often placed on the stump of a tree near the house, and a shed covered over with bark of a tree, or slabs to keep it dry; a yoke of oxen, some young steers, two or three cows, eight or ten sheep, perhaps a horse or a "span;" a sleigh waggon, plough and harrow, the latter, perhaps, with wooden teeth, form all their riches except the land, and they often raise 100 or 200 bushels of wheat, 80 or 100 of corn, some oats, peas, and perhaps buck wheat, and a patch of flax, and fatten three or four hogs, and a cow, or yoke of oxen in a season, besides seven or eight more store pigs, and a sow or two. But those who brought property with them, or were fortunate in having a large family of sons, industrious, and keep from the tavern, perhaps have got a good frame-house, or, at all events, a good frame barn, 80 or 100 acres of land cleared; grow 400 to 600 or more bushels of wheat; other things in proportion, with two or three yoke of oxen, eight or ten to more cows, twelve to twenty or thirty fat hogs, two to five horses, (half of them or more brood mares), &c.

At the age of twenty-one, the sons generally leave their parents, if not before, and probably marry, and either buy a cleared farm, or go into the bush, or new wild land; the last they will do without regret or hesitation; indeed some prefer it on account of cattle doing so well through the summer in the woods, and the great crops new land produces, and as to the trouble of clearing it, a native would generally rather do it than fallow the same quantity of ground.

November 2.—Bid my friend good morning, and thanked him for his kindness, as he would not accept of any remuneration for my supper and bed; and proceeded on my journey. Called at a *respectable* tavern to breakfast. The landlord was gone to the mill; the mistress to a neighbour's, gossiping; and no bread in the house nor flour, until the landlord came back. Went on to the next house, a private one, where I procured some fried meat, boiled potatoes, tea, bread and butter, for which they could not be prevailed on to accept any thing! Called on an English farmer from Gloucestershire, who lives on a rented farm near the Catfish Creek. He had been in good circumstances in England, but was reduced, like thousands of others, and must have felt severely. I was glad to find the old man hearty and cheerful; he was dressed in his old country breeches, hauling up some logs for fuel, with a yoke of oxen. He has some good cows, and pretty good sheep. He has a small patch of hops planted in his garden, whose bines have run up the poles very high. Overtaken, to-day, on the road, by an English gentleman on horseback, from the county of Sussex, now residing in Ancaster, who accosted me, as he said

"he supposed I was his countryman." He is taking a circuit round the country, to obtain subscribers to a weekly newspaper he is going to publish. He speaks very highly of the country for health, &c., and for the means of procuring a living by almost any kind of business, labour, or employment; [he has travelled through much of the States. Several Englishmen hereabouts,—and indeed all over the provinces, perhaps one-sixth or one-eighth of the whole population.] Stopped at Loder's. Some smart lasses came in during the evening, who live just by, most of whom took a *smoke* with the landlord and the landlady, passing the short black pipe from one to another! [Disgusting as this practice is, it is not so much so as one in common use in the Eastern part of Maryland, of girls taking a "*rubber*" of snuff—that is, taking as much snuff as will lie on the end of the forefinger out of a box, and rubbing it round the inside of the mouth!]

November 3.—Passed through the Pinewoods again, and breakfasted at Umstead's tavern; as usual, fried beef or pork, pickles and preserves, tea-cakes and butter—charge 1*s.* 6*d.* New York currency, or about 10½*d.*, which is the general charge in the west; and 3½*d.* for bed.] From this place I travelled over new ground, to Big Creek; sandy hills and swampy hollows, and apparently but an indifferent soil generally; but, on asking a man who was letting off some water from the road near his house, if the land hereabouts was not poor? he said,—I have no reason to complain; I get good crops, and if I had my health I should have done well enough—saying, the place had been very sickly for some years until this, which had been healthy. The

many swamps easily account for sickness in the neighbourhood. It is rather extraordinary, that I have not met with a single person who complained of having bad land, and but few that appeared discontented. Some higher and better land on its banks than I have come through of late. Sovereign's tavern is pleasantly situated on a small eminence a little east of it, at the lower end of Talbot-street, and one of the best in its whole length, kept by a civil, and what is here called a clever, obliging person, son of a Dutchman. It is a good new farm-house, with barns and other outbuildings, and a shed to bait travellers' horses under—and all being painted and white-washed, cut a dashing appearance at a distance; but when you approach you may see it is only a Canadian, or I might have said an American tavern, with some of its windows broken, and the holes stopped with fragments of old clothes.\*

There is too, generally, in some of the best houses, both here and in the States, a kind of genteel shabbiness and inconvenience about them; but here it is quite a new country, and we must not be fastidious, as it is daily improving, all the way I have come. Some good barns have been erected, and in various places good houses, within the last two years. Indeed, if we consider the great difficulties the first settlers had to encounter, without roads for their communication, and consequently without a market for their pro-

\* Glass of American manufacture is much used, and being very thin and brittle is easily broken, which, perhaps, is a sufficient apology for the above unsightly objects in a new settlement, when perhaps several miles from a store where glass can be procured.

duce, and the low, nay, almost destitute circumstances which nine-tenths of them were in, on their arrival in the woods, it is matter of surprise that so much has been done.] The mistress of this house, who is about thirty years of age, is no dissenter from the custom of the neighbourhood—seldom long without a beloved pipe. A girl of eighteen or nineteen, smart and lively, but without stockings,\* came for a pound of tobacco (some of the landlord's own raising), to learn to smoke, she said. The landlord had been with some neighbours five miles into the woods, to clear out some windfalls, which had blocked up the road. At dark the above lass (who had now her stockings on) and her mother, came with a “Jersey waggon,” to take the tavern-keeper and his wife to a “*paring bee*,” or “*be*;” that is, an assemblage of neighbours invited to one house, to prepare apples for drying. Almost every thing here is done by “bees” (in the States they are called frolics). They always contrive to have some whisky at these “bees,” which are a kind of merry-meeting, when sometimes dancing and rustic plays are carried on at the close, and occasionally, by drinking too much, quarrels will sometimes arise among the men; and doubtless a sufficient quantum of scandal, nearly equal to a tea-party in another part of the world, among the women.]

*November 4.*—Snows and sleets all day; quite a contrast to yesterday, which was a beautiful, fine mild day. Passed through ten miles of woods; pine land

\* Stockings are hardly ever worn by the settlers in the woods in summer, either by males or females. In winter the latter wear stockings, and the former socks.

and sandy oak plains, some of inferior quality, chiefly belonging to "United Empire Loyalists," or "United Empire" men. Those loyalists who stuck to the British standard in the Revolution, and their children, both male and female, are so called; each of whom can, upon application, receive 200 acres of land of the government in this province, free from all settling and road duties until settled; so the lands are left in wilderness and the roads uncleared, except the settlers "turn out" and clear them.] It was here the tavern-keepers and others had come five miles yesterday, to remove trees that had fallen across the track, and which is often occurring. [This is another instance and proof, I conceive, of the injudicious system adopted by government, in leaving the public roads to be cleared by settlers.] Passed some oak plains, with so few trees on them, that if the brushwood was moved off, they would look like immense parks! There are a few small villages on these plains, scattered at no great distance. Waterford, Simcoe, and Dover, with from fifteen to thirty houses, have more of the rural simplicity and neatness of English villages than any other I have seen in this country. [In a few years, when sheep shall be more attended to, a new system of husbandry introduced, and farmers of capital emigrate to Upper Canada, these plains will, I think, be some of the most valuable in the province.—Cut down some or all the few trees to rend into rails for fences; mow off the few bunches of willow and sassafras brush with a strong scythe; plough up the ground (a sand) in the fall, and either sow winter tares, or peas in the spring, harrowed in on the furrow; the second year, plant

corn and well work it; third year, barley or oats, and with it clover or sanfoin, and with turnips and plenty of sheep, it may be made, I think, very profitable land, and certainly easy and pleasant working, with healthy situations for building, and generally good water.] Breakfasted at "a house of entertainment" (houses that have no tavern license). You eat, and drink whisky if you choose, it is set before you, they charge only for the former, though not forgetting the latter in the charge. [Whisky at taverns is threepence halfpenny per gill, which is more than 500 per cent. profit; the same quantity, by the gallon, is about a halfpenny. Licenses for taverns and stills in the province are rather high, to prevent their extension to excess. Stills cost erecting from 60*l.* to 200*l.*, and will distil from thirty to sixty or eighty gallons of whisky per diem: they pay according to their capacity, 4*s.* 6*d.* per gallon yearly; and as the smallest stills that are in use, I believe, are forty gallons, they of course pay forty dollars, or 10*l.* currency per year. Taverns pay according to their situation for business, which is determined yearly by the magistrates, from 25*s.* to 5*l.* and upwards.] A *bee* commenced at the above house while eating my breakfast; the women quilting and the men husking corn. They had just killed a sheep to entertain them with. From this place I entered a country, in some places approaching to hilly, and better settled and open, some pleasant situations and good orchards. A man accidentally drowned yesterday at a mill, and while I was passing it to-day, people were flocking from all the country, on foot, in waggons, and on horseback, to attend, as is customary, this early

funeral, at twelve o'clock. Stopped for the night at the village of Brantford, on the banks of Grand River, over which is a large strong wooden bridge, lately erected. Villages in this country are mostly embryos of towns, full of trade and business, and some of them increasing fast. This village is situated well both for trade and health, being on high ground. Indians live on the flat of the river, and still hold six miles width on its banks; some of which they lease out for a term of years, at a low rate, to white people. There are some extensive views from the high land over the cultivated rich bottoms.

Nov. 5.—Walked forward to Ancaster; [dined] at a tavern on the road, where a printed bill was stuck up, to inform the public, that a Yankee show would be exhibited there to-morrow; and among other things, will be "the glorious victory over the British at New Orleans!" which is a public insult. Stopped at Vanderlip's tavern, three miles from Ancaster: the proprietor a thriving Dutchman, who had, he said, three sons in the battle of Queenston. The government and some military officers have been here and at the "short hills" lately, looking out eligible situations for the erection of fortifications. Overtook an old Scotchman from the west, going down the country on a visit to a relation; has been four years from Scotland, and wishes himself back again, which is rather singular, as generally, it is said, a "Scotchman is never at home but when from home;" indeed, this is the first of that country I have met with discontented. [But] old people from Europe, without property, seldom can fall in cordially with the customs and manners of this new country. Frost last

night, but a thaw to-day, which makes the road bad by the melting of the snow. Cash given for grain, and produce hereabouts, which makes this part more thriving than westward, being nearer a market. Wheat is low just now, 2s.  $6\frac{1}{2}d.$  per bushel, considerable quantities grown in this neighbourhood; some farmers have from twelve to 1400 bushels in a year, although they seldom employ but few hands besides their own families. Indeed they are not to be procured, as nobody in the country works out much; they nearly all have land of their own.] From the west you approach Ancaster without any rise of ground, but on arriving at it you find yourself on the edge of an eminence, or mountain. The country before you, and on each hand, is broken, precipitous and romantic, and in summer must be beautiful, and no doubt healthy. [This ridge or mountain runs north-west towards Lake Huron circuitously, and south-east across the Niagara at Queenston, before noticed, and onward through Lockport, in the States.] Ancaster is a large thriving handsome village, with some smart buildings, good houses, and a neat new church situated on the brow of the hill, down which a small but constant spring-stream runs, supplying two distilleries, a brewhouse, and a large mill, &c. This place, I am told, mostly belongs to one of four brothers, Scotchmen, of the name of Crooks, who have all been members of the colonial assembly. Passed on along a meandering road over hill and through dale, to Dundas, a pretty little, yet fast increasing, village, situated in a vale, by the side of a clear stream, two miles from Ancaster. It is also about two miles from the Little Lake, from which a canal is to be cut next

spring. This is a beautiful, romantic part of the country. A harbour is now making at Burlington, and a communication between the Little Lake and Lake Ontario, and should the proposed canal through the country to London, from this place, be carried into effect, it will become the emporium of a large and fertile part of the province. Stopped in Dundas for the night, at an excellent tavern kept by a Mr. Jones from Birmingham; in the village there is another tavern, kept by another Englishman, but most of the inhabitants appear to be Scotch. There is a thriving settlement of tolerably rich Dutchmen north-west of this place, in the township of Waterloo.

Nov. 7.—After purchasing a pair of common boots, 18s., socks, 2s. 3d., and mittens, 2s. 3d., I left Dundas, along Dundas-street (road), winding up round the hills, with my friend, and then through a deep vale, on a partly new-formed road, which was very dirty and very slippery, through the thawing of the remains of the snow; descended the mountain again into a more open, level, and better settled country, and dined at Sumner's Tavern, at a small village in Dundas-street. This appears a tolerably thriving part, which is evidently caused by the stimulus of a cash market near at hand, for all kinds of produce. Considerable quantity of wheat is grown in this neighbourhood; twenty-two to twenty-five bushels per acre considered a good crop. Not much corn grown; the ground appears too stiff for it. The street from this place to York runs parallel with the north shore of Lake Ontario, about two or three miles from it.

Nov. 8.—Came a heavy rain in the night, which has

washed the remains of the snow and some of the dirt from the roads. Crossed a number of creeks (small rivers) over some pretty good wooden bridges, near which are mills, stores, &c. &c., the buds of future towns and villages. The river Credit, a small fine clear stream with a stony bottom, is a great resort of salmon, trout, &c. in the spring or fall; numbers of people every night spearing and selling them, at 30s. to 35s. per barrel of 200lbs. weight. No nets allowed in the river or near its mouth, as they would soon destroy all the fish, or at least keep them from going up the river into the country. Two persons in a canoe,\* with a spear and a torch, will sometimes kill eight or ten barrels of salmon in one night, yet sometimes none at all, as they swim in shoals. From this place to York there are some sandy plains, with white-oak, pines, &c. and a cedar swamp or two, and here and there a fertile spot; on one of which was a fine large nursery of thriving young fruit trees. Stopped at a tavern two miles from York, (taverns every few miles), kept by an agreeable American, who is just starting a furnace for casting all kinds of iron ware.

Nov. 9.—At York, the present capital of Upper Canada, being in 43 degrees 35 minutes north, contains between 2000 and 3000 inhabitants, and is a fast increasing and improving place, having a number of good buildings, villas, &c. The government offices are large, and built of brick. The houses and other buildings, although generally small, are neat, and

\* There has been an act passed in the Assembly since, to prevent any but the Indians, who own the land in its neighbourhood and live on it, from fishing therein.

better furnished than what I have seen in some other places. The country round the town is rather too flat for show. No distant object strikes the eye except the light-house, the shores of the lake, and the peninsula on the opposite side of the bay, which are pleasing. The town has been unhealthy till of late ; a swamp at the back of it was the cause. It is now drained, and the place is healthy. There are two churches, one of the establishment and the other Roman Catholic, and two or three meeting houses. In Canada, as in the States, the Presbyterians, Methodists, and Baptists, appear the most numerous, except in particular places, (but I may be incorrect, as I have no data to guide me), yet the Episcopalians, or Church of England Congregationalists, (Independents), and Roman Catholics, are pretty numerous ; besides others, such as Quakers, Dunkards (who are Germans), Universalists, Unitarians, and some new sects, "Davidites," and Christians, &c. &c. On my leaving the Province a grand Law-Hall was building, and a new House of Assembly and College to be commenced immediately, which makes a demand for stone cutters and masons, and is a great stimulus to the place ; there is also a talk of a new Episcopal church being shortly erected.

Only a few of the Wesleyan Methodists—the greater part being what are termed American Methodists, who have separated from the other, and are now subject to the American Conference. There is only a small market-house at present, which is well attended every day ; and, as the town increases, another will of course be erected—one is now talked of. The *Main*, or King's Street, is the only one as yet gravelled : the others are

thrown up into ridges, and are very dirty just now. The streets in towns and villages in this country are wider and more regular; and the houses being all *new*, and many painted or whitewashed, they have a more light and airy appearance than those in old countries. There is one bank, called the "York Bank," which is in good repute; there is also one in Montreal which has a banking-house here, besides one or two in Quebec. Any respectable, steady tradesman can procure money by giving a joint note of hand at the banks, which is a wonderful advantage in a new country, where skill and enterprise have such ample room for its beneficial employment. I think it might be now extended, to very manifest advantage of the province. It is the numerous banks in every part of the States, that have given such a stimulus to enterprise among the Americans; and though it may cause rather wild speculations, and some bankruptcies occasionally, and, consequently, individual losses, the latter soon recover by the same means, and these speculations are at all events public benefits, and cause great undertakings with little or no capital. The notes here are from one dollar, or 5*s.* currency, to 1*l.*, 5*l.*, 10*l.*, 20*l.*, &c., payable in cash on demand. York Harbour is formed by a semicircular strip of land, or sandbank, with some trees growing thereon, leaving an outlet to the south-west—the lighthouse being near its point. The bay is about three miles in diameter, having a small river, the Don, emptying into it, where salmon, herrings, eels, &c. are caught; some wild ducks also resort to it in spring and fall. It is a good place, also, for domestic geese, where a considerable number are seen; and, like the gene-

rality of the geese kept in the province, appear a smaller breed than the English, though perhaps hardier; at Colonel Talbot's and a few other places, I have seen some of the latter. A few hundred soldiers are stationed here in the barracks, which are situated opposite the lighthouse and entrance of the bay. Building lots of land, within the last year or two, have risen in value very fast, on account, it is said, of the seat of government being decided to remain here for some years to come.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

*Opening of the Colonial Session—Various Journeys from York—A natural Oil Spring—Canadian Auction—A Dutch Settlement—Amherstburg, Sandwich, and other places—A Voyage on Lake Erie and Detroit River described.*

Nov. 10.—Took a long walk down the Kingston road, chiefly through pine woods and, of course, sandy land, with occasionally a clearing of a house. There are some very fine townships below, and well settled. Saw some of the tall European thistles for the first time in the province. Great quantities of staves for barrels, squared timber, and lumber, yearly prepared on the shores of Lake Ontario, and sent to Montreal and Quebec markets, where they bring a good price,

generally to be shipped for the West Indies, and various parts of the United Kingdom. Upwards of 600 vessels, with 3,000,000*l.* worth of timber, loaded yearly, which is a great benefit to the country, as it is full of timber. Cord wood in York sells at 9*s.* to 13*s.* 6*d.* per cord (a cord is a stack of eight feet long, four feet high, and cleft in lengths, laid across, of four feet); 2*s.* 6*d.* per cord is given for chopping and splitting it up; an expert chopper will do three cords in a day. Europeans, on their first arrival in this country, are inferior to Americans in the use of the axe, but soon will, with attention, get sufficiently handy, and be their equals. Fine large fruit grows at the heads of both Lake Erie and Ontario; saw an apple from the latter, which weighed 18 ounces, and there are some 25 ounces each.

*Dec. 1.*—Engaged board and lodging at a respectable tradesman's house, at 11*s.* 3*d.* per week. The members of the general Assembly or Parliament are coming in to open the Session on the 5th, according to proclamation; the greater part lodge at private houses (two in the house with me), at from 13*s.* 6*d.* to 18*s.* per week, with a private room and board. Many members of this assembly come thirty or forty miles on foot, through bad roads, which their legislative powers ought to place in a good state, but grants for improving the highways are opposed, while they vote themselves 9*s.* per day from the time of leaving home to their return, which they contrive to make as long as possible by their lame, petty wrangling and squabbles in the House, evidently, in some instances, to protract the close of the session. The seat of government will be eventually removed to

some more eligible and secure part of the province, as it is too open, and exposed to surprise by an enemy in time of war, and the country too flat for fortifications. London is talked of, at the forks of the Thames; but perhaps at the head of Lake Ontario, in the beautiful, romantic, and healthy neighbourhood of the Little Lake, would be the most eligible.

*Dec. 5.*—Fine pleasant day. At one o'clock the cannon announced the attendance of the Lieutenant-Governor (Sir Peregrine Maitland) to open the Session of Parliament, accompanied by a number of the military, and a band of music playing national airs. When he was seated on the throne, surrounded by his aide-de-camps, and some members collected in front, the Governor delivered a written speech, after which the members retired from the council chamber to proceed to business, and the Governor to his carriage, to be escorted back to his house by the soldiers, the music playing, cannon firing, &c.

*Dec. 10.*—Left York in a schooner, to cross the Lake to Niagara (or Fort George) for 4*s.* 6*d.*, about thirty-six miles; arrived in the evening. Niagara is pleasantly situated on apparently a dry healthy soil, at the outlet of the noble river from which it derives its name. This was the first place burnt during the last war by the American General M'Clure. It is a very smart, neat, clean place, with some large stores and good taverns. The air is milder than on the other side of the lake, and the snow never falls so soon nor so deep. Niagara to Queenston, and indeed round the head of the Lake to Dundas, Hamilton, and Ancaster, is a fine country, genial air, healthy, well watered, and settled. Land

from 30s. to 4*l.* 10*s.* per acre. Fruit is plentiful, good, and cheap. Apples are pared, quartered, and cored, then strung on a thread to dry, either by the sun or fire. The peaches have their stones taken out and dried in the same way, and otherwise preserved. The American "Niagara Fort," a small village of Young's Town, is situated on the opposite side of the river; and Lewiston opposite Queenston, at which I arrived, seven miles above Niagara. General Brock's monument is finished, and stands very conspicuous on the mountain top near the road to the Falls. It is to be seen plainly at Niagara, and with a glass, in a clear day, at York, on the other side of the lake. It is a very neat, strong-built pile; being Sunday, it has the British flag on its top. Passed Lunday's Lane, which is within a short distance from the Falls. A sharp and obstinate battle was fought here in the late war, which terminated in favour of the British. At a little distance, but within sight of the road, a few miles nearer Queenston, the Governor has a country house, in which he resides during the summer; it is in about the style of a first-rate farmer's in England. There is a small village near, with a little neat stone church. Orchards still have some apples hanging on their trees, and great quantities lying under them rotting. The young wheat all along my route looks well. A small steam boat ran this last season on the river between Chippawa and Buffaloe, and a horse boat runs across at the ferry at Blackrock.

*Dec. 18.*—Arrived once more at Port Talbot on foot. The Canadians and settlers think little of travelling 100 or 200 miles out at a time.

Dec. 25.—Christmas-day. Frost has set in sharp, and plenty of snow fallen (about six or eight inches), and of course good sleighing. Started in a cutter, or one-horse sleigh, for the river Thames and Bear Creek. The settlers on the former, generally speaking, have the character of being idle and inhospitable, quite a contrast in the latter feature to most parts of the province. This inhospitality is the more inexcusable, on account of there being but few, if any, taverns on the river.

Dec. 28.—Passed up the river, along the Westminster road, for York. The flats of the river are extensive, as high up as Moravian Town, where they get narrow, and the country more broken into gentle hills and dales: rich land, well watered with springs and small streams. A singular spring of oil issues out of the banks of the river near here, on the land belonging to the Indians. It is of the consistence and colour of tar, with a peculiar smell. It is generally supposed to be coal tar (*petroleum*) arising from a bed of coal said to run across the country. There are sulphur springs also in the neighbourhood, and in various other parts of the province. The oil is gathered from the surface of the water (by Indians and others), by blankets extended and lightly dropped on the surface, when they absorb the oil. It is sold from 2s. 3d. to 4s. 6d. per quart, and sent to all parts of the province, and even the States, as a cure for rheumatism, sprains, &c., and is sometimes taken internally, in small quantities, for strengthening the tone of the stomach, and other complaints. In the Longwood settlement, I saw a spot of twenty or thirty acres of wood torn up, and broken off some fifty years ago

by a hurricane or whirlwind, and the trees scattered in heaps on the ground. I have seen similar places in different parts of the province; I have been told there has been none in the settled parts of the province since its settlement. The country is rough and broken by ravines through the neighbouring high lands, bounding the flats of the river; the roads in some places not cleared, because not settled, till near Delaware Town, at which place I crossed the river on the ice, between un-frozen springs on each hand, kept so by the motion of the current; but few houses situated on the banks of the river, and a saw-mill and tavern, which will increase in a few years, probably, to a large village or town, as the spot is healthy and adapted for business, and at the lowest point of the river where pines grow, which are here sawed into boards, &c. and rafted down to Sandwich, Detroit, and other places. I am informed near 400 deer have been killed this season, within a few miles of this place, chiefly by Indians; haunches of venison to be bought at about 1s. 1d. each, weighing from ten to fifteen pounds. Stopped at a tavern for the night in the township of Westminster; same day a number of people called in, having just arrived from the quarter sessions for the county of Middlesex, held in London, situated on the opposite side of the river Thames. Petty sessions are held at private houses or taverns in almost every township, once or twice a month, where the "Squires" \* attend to settle trifling

\* Justices of the Peace, or "Squires," as they are here called, are made in every township if they are eligible persons. In the new settlements they are mostly farmers, with some store-keepers. One duty of a "Squire" is, to marry, if no

appeals to the law, and grant summonses to creditors for the appearance of debtors owing small sums, or giving notes of hand, at their next sitting, to either pay them or show cause why they neglect, when in the latter case the magistrates decide; and if for the creditor, and the money is not paid, a writ is issued for the sale of property to the amount and expenses. Notes of hand to any amount can be recovered, and, I believe, to the amount of 10*l.* in book debts, except a tavern-keeper's bill for liquor, which is limited to a much less amount. The township of Westminster is good land, and so also is London, and well settled and healthy, with numerous fine springs, and also thriving by the extensive clearings; and good large frame-houses and barns being erected along the street. The extreme of heat and cold is rather greater here than near the lakes.

*Jan. 5, 1827.*—Arrived again in York, which is all bustle by the numerous sleighs from every part of the province; some with produce, such as wheat-flour in barrels, oats, barley,\* pork, beef, butter, eggs, fowls, &c.; many on other business, and some on visits. The assembly too being still sitting, makes the town yet more stirring.

*Jan. 6.*—Left York again for the west; the road full of sleighs, and the taverns full of travellers, a great clergyman of the Church of England is settled within eighteen miles, I believe.

\* The winter barley is mostly sown in Canada. It is asserted by some that spring barley will not do well, but I believe the contrary, with proper management. I would recommend emigrants to bring out a small quantity of the early Thanet or Fulham barley, as good barley is, and will be, in request, since breweries are established.

proportion of whom, both ladies and gentlemen, are as well and as fashionably attired, and respectable in appearance, as might be expected from the same number in England. Sumner's tavern, in Dundas-street, has a great run of business, and deservedly, as it is well conducted, and kept by an obliging person; and there are several other good taverns on this route. Travellers with sleighs generally stop to bait and warm themselves every ten or twelve miles. Farmers generally carry their own provisions and oats for horses, and mostly keep them well, the Dutchmen in particular, who may be compared to the Quakers for prudence and successful perseverance, but inferior in education. Turned off Dundas-street, by the Little Lake to the village of Hamilton. Here, in the neighbourhood of Burlington Bay, is perhaps as beautiful and romantic a situation as any in the interior of America, and seems eminently situated and adapted by nature as one of the first commercial points in the province.

*Jan. 8.—Arrived at the Great Falls once more, which appear ever grand, and ever new. This astonishing, and almost incalculable concentrated power—the greatest in the world, is nearly unheeded as to useful purposes, there being only three small mills put in operation by its mighty efforts, while thousands might be wrought. At the village of Chippawa, where the river Welland enters the Niagara, is the beginning of the rapids, which run to the Falls. At their commencement, the water in the river is within five or six feet of the top of the level bank, and has a descent of 200 feet in a mile and a quarter. By means of a duct or channel ~~put to convey the water from the mouth of the~~*

Welland towards the Falls, how easy this immense power might be brought into operation, at a much less expense in proportion than a single piece of machinery; and this in a situation, as a central point for commerce and communication with Europe, and the whole of North America, not to be equalled: indeed, every thing seems most admirably adapted by nature for the health, comfort, security, convenience, and trade, of the metropolis of a flourishing country. The Americans have established a manufactory on their side of the Falls, and likewise considerable machinery for various purposes, to take the advantages offered by the Erie canal: and, although I have not heard that they contemplate the appropriation of any great portion of this immense and economical power to manufactories, the present use they make of it will soon suggest to them a more extensive application. Nature has been lavish in the advantages conferred on the Canadian side of the Niagara river over the American, through its whole route: the best harbours (indeed there is not a good one on the other side), the best view of the Falls, the nearest and best natural roads, and, generally speaking, the best land.

*Jan. 12.—*Stopped at a Dutch farmer's to sleep, and this morning crossed the Grand River on the ice, when I passed a number of sleighs loaded with the machinery of a steam-engine for a mill; slept again at another Dutch farmer's, whose family have rather more than common primitive appearance: the men with long hair, hanging down over their shoulders, and parted over the forehead, and a homespun dress nearly of the cut of the Quaker, to which sect I at first thought they be-

longed, as they had a silent grace before and after meals. I have since learned they are Dunkards or Menonists, and I was cordially invited to partake of their simple fare. One of the men was communicative: he was going with a sleigh load of wheat to the head of Lake Ontario (thirty-five miles) to store it till the spring, expecting an advance in price then. The Dutch in general are in pretty good circumstances, living in large substantial, though plain-built houses; built with a stoop, that is, the roof projecting considerably over for shade in front of the house; this is rather common in America; the Dutch hang the horses' harness and ox-yokes, and other implements of husbandry, under them, on pegs driven into the wall of the house; and having very large barns, and generally good yards and other convenient out-buildings for cattle, &c. In this house, and in that which I slept last night, they had large log fires on the hearth, besides a large stove in the sitting rooms of each, placed on the opposite side, so when sitting at the fire you had the stove at your back! Another custom peculiar to the Dutch is, instead of lying upon a feather bed, to have it for a covering in lieu of a sheet and blankets, having a straw or chaff one underneath! It is certainly a warm, but to me not pleasant, method of lying. Some severe cold nights of late; one night I believe the thermometer was ten or twelve degrees below Zero, but it is milder again and pleasant.

*Feb. 6.*—There has been a greater quantity of snow this winter than was ever known since the settlement of the country. In the west, twelve to eighteen inches deep on a level; back about London, and down at

York, twenty-four to twenty-eight inches; and farther down the province three feet and upwards. The weather has been proportionably cold, and frost steady till now, except a small thaw a few days in January, which it is said always happens, little or much, in that month.

Feb. 23.—A beautiful and clear warm day; the snow has been wasting for some days past, which has broken up the excellent sleighing that had lasted steady all winter. The strength of the crust of the snow has this winter enabled the wolves to hunt down the deer, and great numbers have been destroyed. Attended a vendue, or auction sale of farming-stock lately, for which a credit of ten months was given, and the payment to be in wheat at the market price of the time of payment. The sale was conducted in much the same manner as an English country auction, with this peculiarity, that every time a person gives a bidding, he is offered the bottle of whisky to drink, besides its free and constant circulation through the whole company. A neighbour acts as auctioneer, paying for a license 4*s.* 6*d.* for a year. On account of credit being given, things went off much higher than they otherwise would have done. A small aged horse, 11*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*; cows from 3*l.* to 5*l.* 5*s.*; a yoke of oxen, 16*l.* 8*s.*; sheep from 6*s.* 9*d.* to 14*s.* 9*d.* each, with their wool on; a wooden clock, 3*l.* 16*s.* This man's circumstances and progress may be stated as a criterion of the success of steady industrious settlers in general. He, with several others of the family, came into Canada seven years ago, from the United States, with little or no property besides a bed, and a few other things, of small value. After working out a while to procure a cow, and some neces-

sary articles, he drew fifty acres of land of Colonel Talbot, to clear the road, and settled on it, where he continued to this period, steady and industrious. He has sold his land now at 123*l.* 15*s.*, and the proceeds of the auction sale, 108*l.*—together 231*l.* 15*s.* sterling. But there are too many that love idleness and the tavern more than is consistent with much prosperity; still, idlers are despised. I have not chosen this man's experience as the most successful, but what any may attain with industry and prudence; for those who had a family of boys, and drew 200 acres of land, and worked on it with equal perseverance, have probably doubled the above amount. The sugar harvest now begins, which is not so promising as last year.

*March 25.*—Open weather of late; some days mild and pleasant. Ice off the Lake, frost out of the ground, and snow all gone, except a small remnant drifted on the north sides of the ravines.

*March 30.*—Started in an open boat up the Lake for Sandwich and Detroit, about 130 miles, in company with a squire, his son, and another neighbour, farmers; the former of whom was taking up seven or eight hundred weight of butter and cheese for sale. The wind being unfavourable, we made but small progress, and the roughness of the Lake caused sea-sickness for awhile. We stopped at a private house for the night, on the Lake shore, and were treated hospitably by its owner, a Scotchman.

*March 31.*—After fitting out a boat belonging to our friend, better adapted for sailing than the one we had, and shifting the cargo, we sailed with a fair but light breeze; but it soon after hauled round with the sun,

and the Lake got rough, so we were unable to go on shore to dine, on account of the surf. At sun-set we made Point-Aux-Pins or Rondeau, and about nine o'clock we run our boat into a creek, and made safe for the night. No house being near, we were compelled to "camp out," which is no very strange thing in some parts of America. After making a good fire of wood drifted on the beech, at the side of some bushes, over which we threw our sails for shelter from the wind, we sat down to supper, and then spread a sail on the ground, on which we lay with our feet to the fire for the night, each of us wrapped in a blanket. The wind getting round early in the morning, and being rather cold, it awakened us, and as it was favourable we determined to proceed before daylight.

*April 1.*—Left the outlet at three o'clock this morning, with a light, but fair and pleasant breeze, which continued through the day, with mild air and cloudless sky. Doubled Point Pele, or south Foreland, the most southern part of Canada, soon after noon, and rowed round Pigeon Bay, a great fishing place of the Indians, particularly for sturgeon. Cedars grow along the sand banks which surround the Point, and enclose large ponds and marshes as at Rondeau, and perhaps a greater place for water-fowl. Stopped near the mouth of Sturgeon Creek, at an American's, for the night.

*April 2.*—A most beautiful day, and warm, with a fine light breeze from the east. Ranged within a mile or two of the coast of what is called the New Settlement, although it has been settled longer than most other new parts. Saw some fine well-built houses of both frame and brick, with good orchards every little

way. Entered the Detroit river about noon, and was soon at the town of Malden, or Amherstburg, three miles from its mouth; a smart, neat, French-built town, opposite the fine small island of Bois Blanc, and others. There is good and safe anchorage between the island and main shore, well adapted for wharfs and other conveniences for naval or commercial purposes. The houses have long steep roofs, after the French fashion: some neat gardens round the town, enclosed with paling. The inhabitants are the greater part French, the first settlers. This place is well situated for trade, in the very mildest and southernmost part of the province, latitude  $42\frac{1}{2}$ ; but it wants some enterprising spirits to make it flourish rapidly. Considerable quantities of tobacco are grown in the neighbourhood, which it is evident will soon become quite a staple article. Potatoes are selling here at 2s. 3d. per bushel, and brought out of the States, like many other articles. We left this place in the evening for Sandwich, my friend not being willing to take 7d. per lb. for his butter, and a little less for his cheese. We camped out again on the beach under the river bank; being a warm night and wind still, we were pretty comfortable. About midnight some American smugglers were attracted by our fires to the spot, from the opposite side. One was a pleasant person, and had brought a patent churn to show, and of course to sell if he could. It was to be hung up in a room, and put in motion by a string while sitting. He had also a patent keg, with four heads, to contain as many different kinds of liquors.

*April 3.—Started again before daylight up the river,*

and got lost in the marshy mouth of Duck River, where, if variety of notes could charm, we had an excellent chance of being delighted; and indeed as an expression of natural joy excited by the return of spring in the animal creation, it must be agreeable to any but a vitiated mind. We rectified our mistake just at daybreak, and continued up the river, with a fine breeze in our favour, by some large islands, some of them entire marshes, whose flaggy grass had just been burned, for the double purpose of getting at the musk rats, and to destroy all the old grass, and allow the young to shoot up for mowing for hay. This is a fine old settled country; large orchards, and numerous white houses along the shore, in the French fashion, being first settled by French, and the greater part still held by their descendants. An author has said, "in passing these straits of Detroit, when fruit-trees are in blossom, the prospect is perhaps as delightful as any in the world." The wind rising, we were wafted rapidly along to Sandwich Harbour, where we landed at the only and unfrequented wharf, eighteen miles from Amherstburg. Sandwich is pleasantly situated on a fine rise of ground, and apparently a good and moderately dry soil; but the town, on entering it, excites feelings of disappointment and disgust. There are some few good houses, surrounded by others that have the appearance of desolation and poverty, occupied apparently by a dilatory, listless set of beings; and such was the miserable state of the taverns, that we could not procure refreshments, or be accommodated with a room at any one of them. We called at a house or two to ask if any butter was wanted, but

were not the least disappointed after the above reception, and took to our boat again for the ferry two miles above, and opposite Detroit, where we found two good taverns, with plenty of beer, cider, &c. Detroit, on the opposite bank of the river, which is about three quarters of a mile across, has a very pretty appearance, with the spires and steeples of two or three churches and the capitol. Passed over in the ferry-boat; charge  $3\frac{1}{2}d$ . A number of good large stores, to several of which we went. My friend could not meet with a market for his butter and cheese at so high a price as at Amherstburg, large quantities having already arrived.

Detroit, as well as Sandwich, was settled by the French about the same time as Philadelphia. There is a large Roman Catholic church, and a moderate size Presbyterian one. Re-crossed the river, and stopped for the night at one of the ferry-houses. Two or three young men, from the river Thames, are here with twenty barrels of cider in a boat, ready to "run" across to Detroit in the night, to evade the duty. They had sold it at three dollars per barrel.

*April 4.*—My friends return to Amherstburg, where they will leave their butter and cheese at a store, to be sold on commission, and return home; while I proceed on foot, on my route up the Detroit, for the river Thames, along the road through Westminster to the head of Lake Ontario. The banks of the river Detroit, near the ferry, and some distance up on the Canada side, are from ten to twenty feet high, giving a pleasant commanding prospect, with some good and neat French houses, having orchards and gardens at short distances,

on the side of the road, which runs along the bank of the river. The land is cleared nearly two miles back, and free from stumps—those unsightly objects to “old country” people, on first coming into America, on new-cleared farms. The flower gardens enclosed with pales, though rude, and the old orchards, and green pastures, give it more the appearance of my native country, which is thus brought to my imagination, than any part I have yet seen in the new world. Farms sell here at from 45*s.* to 3*l.* 10*s.* per acre, a house and some buildings included. The French have a neater way of making their zig-zag fences, by straitening them a little, and putting a stake on each side of the corners, which are pinned together nearer the top than is in general use. Their houses, that were in good repair, are also more neat, by being covered over their sides with bark. Six or seven miles above Detroit is Lake St. Clair; and just on entering it is an island in the river; this lake is, I believe, nearly circular, and twenty or thirty miles across. Along the Canada side of it, I travelled to the mouth of the Thames. Its banks are very low, and in places are large marshes; where there are none it is chiefly settled, and mostly by French, who speak English barely sufficient to be understood. At the mouth of the river Thames there are very extensive marshes, in some places uncovered by water, and in others but just covered, round which people have settled, and keep great numbers of cattle and horses to breed for sale, mowing the marsh grass for hay. I should have supposed these marshes unhealthy, had I not been told otherwise, and the looks of the people confirm the assertion.

*April 5.*—After crossing four miles of the Big Marsh I came to the Thames, a mile or two from its mouth, and a few miles below Chatham. At Chatham there is a church and a mill, but no town or village at present. The river is about fourteen or fifteen rods or poles wide, of uniform breadth, and of sufficient depth to admit schooners up it twenty miles or more. There are some rich farms along its banks, but it is not settled backward. For several miles it is settled by French, but higher up are Dutch and some others. Wheat grows and looks well, just covering the ground. There is a store, and mill, once in ten or fifteen miles. The French, along lake St. Clare, and Detroit river, have several windmills. Fish are now coming up the river in shoals to spawn. One man told me he had already caught forty barrels, close by his house, with a small seine.

*April 6.*—Passed over from the river to Talbot-street, again along the road or track, which, at best, is but little better than an Indian trail, and now nearly blocked up by trees blown across it; while the late rains have filled the swamps, making it almost impassable for either man or beast. This is the only communication to the river, where there is a bridge, and is much used when passable. Why do not government cut these public roads, with the fees and other money arising from the sale of lands? If no other funds can be appropriated to such purposes, I would say, establish toll-gates.

*April 9.*—Returned home again, where my friends had arrived the day preceding. Some heavy rain yesterday. Weather warm of late, and hardly the slightest frost for two or three weeks past—thermometer 50 to 60; and spring in all its beauty appears.

*May 25.*—The latter part of last month was wet and cold, which has made the spring late, contrary to what was expected. Wheat on the wet soils looks but indifferently on account of it, but on the dry and sandy ones very good.

*June 1.*—There has been a frosty night or two of late, that has slightly nipped the young potatoe tops and some other plants, but has not hurt fruit trees much. The weather is quite warm again, and vegetation grows apace. The ploughing and sowing has been protracted on account of the hot weather, as few people think of draining their land, either by ditch or water furrows.

*June 10.*—Dry, warm weather, with an occasional small thunder shower, which has improved the wheat much, and it is now coming on the ear. The sowing of oats, planting corn and potatoes hardly yet finished. Now is the season to transplant the young tobacco plants from the beds, sown as soon as the frosts were out of the ground; its cultivation seems to be extending.

*July 2.*—Fine, pleasant summer of late, with but little sultry weather. Sailed this morning on board the schooner Michigan, loaded with lumber (timber sawed) and tobacco, for Fort Erie, from thence to proceed to Niagara, York, and Kingston, with the former.

*July 6.*—After experiencing some contrary winds, a gale came on, which washed some of the lumber from the deck, and tore the sails, &c., but the wind soon abating we proceeded on our course, and were becalmed a day or two before arriving at Fort Erie, on the 9th July, where two other small schooners lay.

*July 10.*—Proceeded to Chippawa.

*July 13.*—Walked out to the Deep Cut, seven miles from this place; several hundreds of people were excavating for the canal; hands are in request to get it through as soon as possible; good wages are offered, and the work is not extreme by any means; 2*l.* 15*s.* to 3*l.* 15*s.* per month, and board, is given according to the abilities of the workman, and to those having horses and oxen more in proportion; work from sunrise to sunset; this is general in all kinds of work, both here and in the United States. I was rather surprised, or disappointed at least, after hearing so much said of the magnitude of the undertaking—its large size to admit schooners, &c.—to find it but very little wider than the Grand Junction boat canal in England. Passed down the canal to St. Catharine's, which is on the line of canal, and two miles from the Lake Ontario; the land generally of a white clayey loam; in some places strong, and in others approaching to sandy. Beans pretty good; wheat, peas, and clover (white and red) useful and profitable under good management, yet not very rich. Great quantities of wild mustard growing luxuriantly along the new-formed canal banks, in the bottom of the Twelve Mile Creek. A number of beautiful spreading shady trees on the sides of the creek, of the butter-nut and hickory species. St. Catherine's is a thriving and rapidly improving village, very pleasantly situated along the pleasantly diversified romantic banks of the Twelve Mile Creek, down in which, 100 feet below the houses, is seen meandering the great unfinished canal.

The inhabitants are chiefly Americans. A “darned tarnation” pretty sample of them here “I swear,”

some "I guess," from the "States' prison," and some that have "broke the limits," "I calculate," &c. In short "blue bellies" of all sorts and conditions, equal to any of the frontier towns on both sides of the "lines." To come at a faint idea of a group of these half-dandified, sleek, smooth-faced, whiskerless, whisky-drinking, third-commandment breaking, speculating, money-hunting gentry, with various other qualifications, too numerous and too bad to mention, take nine tailors, a few barbers, half a dozen strolling players, three or four quack doctors, some few waiters at taverns, hackney coachmen, shoemakers, and lawyers' clerks, half a dozen Jews, and three or four honest men, (perhaps as great a proportion as to be found in some other places) the last from Yorkshire, one half of the others from that county, and the remainder cockneys! Let the barbers shave all the whiskers off the others and themselves; leave the hair on their heads thick but short, something like a thrum mop, or similar to the fashion in King Charles's days. Let them have very high-crowned hats, some few white, or buff; others black, full of long nap and very narrow brim; blue surtout, black silk vest, laced up tight behind, blue or black trowsers, full enough round the hips to hold fifty dollars' worth of smuggled goods, with boots, of course; yes, all boots, or nearly so. This for the first "grade" dress, the others as near as their circumstances will admit. Now place them in a large room in an inn, with free liberty of ingress, egress, and regress, with benches to lie on, and chairs to sit on to throw themselves back against the wall, or pace up and down, in and out of the room, as they think proper. Partition off one corner of the

room, the bottom with boards, the top with latticed wooden bars, like palisadoes, with three or four in the middle to slide up to admit two or three hands or more at a time as occasion requires. In this partition, which we will call a bar, place one of the quack doctors, and after he has locked himself in, let him give out drams of whisky, "Jamaica spirits," (best rum), "bitters," (any kind of liquor taken in a morning ostensibly for procuring an appetite), "sling," "black strap," &c., from a tier of yellow painted kegs standing behind him, with gin, whisky, &c. in large letters on them, to the others, as they pace up and down the room. By the time they have all taken a "drink" or two a-piece, and swallowed a mouthful of water after it, you will hear "guessing" and "calculating" enough, undoubtedly, and something better, "I don't think!" Be careful they do not tread on your toes at this time, and if you wish to retain a seat, do not get up from it even for a "York minute." A "word to the wise," &c.:— You must not suppose them impudent or intruding if they sit down before you, or stand betwixt you and the fire, with their backs to it; nor must you be offended at the number of questions that may be put, about your own business and concerns, not even at being asked if you are an honest man; all this is only the exercise of the refinements of a superior liberty and freedom! Some of them will smoke cigars, and others chew tobacco, therefore be careful, and keep a "good look-out" if you wish to be cleanly: you had better not leave any furniture in the room, as they generally carry "Rogers' penknives" about them. A few pieces of pine splints, or other woods, put into the room, will, perhaps, keep

them from "whittling" the chairs, tables, and window frame, and, as the saying goes, "they will make something of them." You must not be moved should they cast foul abuse and slander on their relation John Bull; this is one of the most delightful privileges "uncle Sam" and "brother Jonathan" enjoy! It would be a pity to debar them from such a cheap and innocent amusement, that hurts nobody. But hark! the horns blow and bells ring to call the *hull* of them *hum* (home) "right away straight" to a dinner of "fat pork and molasses," then "Johnny cake and pumpkin pie." After you have awakened "them 'are two men asleep on the benches," (who were "high" when they came in, and full of "develtry," having been on a drinking "scale" of late) and cleaned out the room, I will drop the curtain and leave you to ruminate on a scene in an American tavern, while I proceed on my journey. Took a walk into the country: it being Sunday, and the day fine and pleasant, numbers of farmers and others, and fine veiled females in gigs, cabriolets, and Jersey waggons, were dashing along the different cross roads. Monday, went to Niagara; the houses mostly frame, and painted white, with sash windows and Venetian blinds; some good convertible lands on the road, and others indifferent; the roads the best in the province, and some fine orchards; altogether this is a pleasant and healthy part of the country. They have plenty of fruit in most of the old settled parts, yet are deficient in variety. There are but few of the best sorts of apples grown in England, which is to be regretted, as most kinds flourish admirably; but few good pears and plums; damsons, apricots, and nectarines are rare, but excellent.

*July 23.*—Returned to Chippawa. Harvest is now general; crops good; better than in the west this season. Only two steam-mills in this village, though so near the power of the rapids and great Falls; there is also an iron foundry and still-maker. Most of the visitors to the Falls go to see Brock's Monument, and view the surrounding country and Lake Ontario from its top (which is 126 feet high, the base 21), the greater part of whom are Americans from all parts of the States, but mostly from the southern. Numbers of them seem surprised; Canada is such a fine country, "and what a pity it does not belong to the States," they say. I happened to be in company at a tavern with some very respectable and sensible New Yorkers, who spoke feelingly on the worse than folly of two nations so nearly allied by blood, who speak the same language, and whose interests are the same, to go to war, as Great Britain and the United States. "Many valuable lives were lost on both sides, and what did they gain?" asked one of them, and much censured his government for the invasion of Canada, to attempt to take it. This is the general feeling of the most enlightened part of the Americans.

*Aug. 1.*—Mild, moderate weather, with some rain and thunder of late. Neither men, women, nor children in this country alarmed or "scared" at thunder, nor are the latter frightened to go any where in the dark, or indeed but seldom at real dangers, through habit. Saw the first stage coach in this country formed in the English style, built very strong and neat, and drawn by six horses. About 300 sheep brought over the river at the ferry from the States, and duties paid,

some for the canal and others to be shipped for York. Americans from the southern States, and others, are often put to some trouble with their "niggers" while visiting Canada, as some of them take advantage of our just laws, which admit no slavery.

"They touch our country and their shackles fall!  
That's noble!"

A French officer who was over here had one of these unfortunates (a female slave servant), whose skin was a shade darker than his own, take "French leave," when he hired a number of the "sons of liberty" to cross the river and kidnap her back again, in which they too well succeeded under false pretences of pitying her, and procuring her a situation. Having got her near the water, they carried her by force into a boat, and before the inhabitants could arrive to her rescue, she was wafted in triumph across to "the land of the free and the home of the brave," with the hearty execrations of the indignant Canadians.

*Aug. 2.*—Took the steam boat from Niagara to York; fare on deck 4s. 6d., in the cabin 9s.; four hours crossing thirty-six miles; pleasant day and lake smooth; large sturgeon springing quite out of the water at play; people in boats about the mouth of the Niagara river, and in other places, for a long time back, dragging for the body of one Morgan, a freemason, who, it is pretty well ascertained, was murdered in or near Fort Niagara, at the mouth of the river, in the state of New York, and is supposed to have been afterwards thrown into the lake by a number of brother masons, for the crime of publishing a book professing to explain and expose the whole secrets of that fraternity. Great rewards

have been offered for the recovery of the body, but as yet without effect.

Aug. 3.—Not much business stirring in York just now; harvest time keeps people busy at home. A number of emigrants just arrived in steam boats from below, chiefly Irish, but also a few English. In this country, generally, all trades give premiums, or wages to apprentices, which makes almost any trade easy of attainment to the poorest classes. Some showers of rain every few days, which causes things to grow and flourish, and keeps the weather cool and pleasant. There is a singular kind of toad, called a tree-toad, on account of its being mostly seen on trees, up which it climbs, where it sits, and in rainy weather makes a loud noise similar to an English quail; but its greatest curiosity is its power of changing its colour to that on which it is placed, from nearly white to almost black, and intervening colours; it is not done instantaneously but gradually, in about ten or fifteen minutes. Had I not witnessed it more than once, I certainly should not have been easily convinced. While standing on the wharf lately, a pleasant-behaved American came up to me, and, in the true spirit of his country, was in an instant as inquisitive and communicative as if we had been particularly acquainted. Taking me for an American, he said he had just come from Salem, near Boston, New England, after a lot of land some few miles back of York, which had been made over to him for a debt incurred for shoes sent from there to here, (*i. e.* smuggled, of course). He never had been much from home before, but said, “I see people are alike all over the world;” and added, he had been taken as much

care of, and as civilly treated, in Canada, as he had been in the States, as far as he could see. This person's surprise in finding people in Canada as civilized and polite as in the States, is by no means singular among Americans. Gardens in York are generally in good order (better than I have seen elsewhere in America), and the vegetables, &c. in them very thriving, except when too much crowded or under fruit trees. Brewers appear to do well. There are two or three in York thriving, who began with but little. A porter brewer would, I think, succeed well, if he made a good article.

*Aug. 21.*—Sail for Kingston in a schooner made by two farmers, brothers—farmers are ship-builders, or any, or every thing, as inclination leads, or necessity dictates! A few good ship-builders are wanted on both Lakes, and likewise a few steady sailors. The latter get from 14 to 18 or 20 dollars per month during summer, and the former  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 dollars per day.

*Aug. 27.*—After experiencing a smart gale, and some head winds and calms, we arrived at Kingston with a fair wind and pleasant weather. As you approach the town by Long Island it looks very fine. Point Frederic in front, on which is situated the navy yard, barracks, offices, and houses of the government officers and others, has a very similar appearance, in miniature, to New York and vicinity. Kingston is an old settled place, situated on the west bank of the Catarauqnui river, opposite the naval dépôt, over which a large bridge is about to be built of wood. Wooden bridges in this country, generally, are the most proper at present, being more economical, requiring less outlay from the

scanty finances of a new country ; yet, as there is here such immense rocks, and good building and lime-stone, on the spot (laid bare by an overflowing of the water over the surrounding neighbourhood at some early period), I should have supposed it would have been nearly as cheap, and if so, certainly more desirable for its durability and strength. The harbour is good, and an excellent place for wharfs ; but, with the exception of two or three, you run the risk of a broken limb in crossing them. The houses are built chiefly of stone, and generally larger than those in York ; the streets are also paved with stones (in rather a rough manner), which gives it much the appearance of a small-sized market town in England, about 3000 inhabitants. There are a number of good stores, and three or four large druggists' shops, as elegantly arranged as some in London, and in all their neatness of order, much better than the general part I have seen in America. A pretty large and handsome stone-built church, and another small one belonging to the Establishment, besides Roman Catholic, Presbyterian, and Methodist places of worship. I like the appearance of Kingston generally, but it is not so thriving as York ; and here also there is a little of the American feature before noticed. Houses and premises half built and half in ruins, unmeaning, slovenly arrangements, &c. ; but they are fully counterbalanced by a number of specimens of real neatness and order, in different parts of the town, and particularly along the banks of the bay. The military establishment in the neighbourhood causes some little business, yet the inhabitants complain times are not now as they have been. A band of music from the

barracks parades the town occasionally at night, playing lively airs. Four steam-boats ply between here and Prescott, and up the bay of Quintie (pronounced Kantz, or Cantz), besides three to Niagara, York, and Queenston, once a week. Three very large ships of war on the stocks, one above a hundred guns, where they have remained since the war. Kingston is inhabited chiefly by Europeans, the greater part Irish, I believe; considerable numbers of Scotch, some Americans, and a few English. With a little of the downright hearty good-feeling of my countrymen, I also witnessed some of the haughty superciliousness of aristocratic pride, and the impudence of pampered menials. The market is well supplied with meat, fruit, and vegetables. Potatoes very fine, and only 10d. per bushel now, they have been higher. Apples 1s. 6d. per bushel. Peaches dear, 6s. 9d. to 9s. ditto, brought from Niagara and the Genessee river. Melons of various prices, from 6d. to 2s. 6d. each. Plums, pines, &c. Beef 4d. per lb. Great quantities of the tall European thistle hereabout, and seed flying in all directions. If there be no means taken to prevent them spreading, by mowing them before their seeding time, they will prove a curse to this country in a few years, as they increase surprisingly, and here literally cover the ground in places. Durham boats, with produce, run from here to Montreal, and large rafts of staves and lumber from the bay of Quintie. The Rideau canal is commenced a little above Kingston, which it will greatly benefit, particularly if reduced to a boat canal only. It at first was intended to be made large enough for schooners and steam-boats. It has been unusually sickly hereabouts:

fevers and agues, and what are called dumb agues, which are the worst, and sometimes fatal, have been very prevalent. The work on the above canal has been entirely stopped by them for the present, until the cool weather comes on; the neighbourhood where they are now cutting is swampy, with a number of ponds and small lakes.

*Aug. 29.*—The last two or three nights the aurora borealis, or northern lights, have been remarkably brilliant and grand. The assizes are now holding in the new-built court house, which is large and spacious, with a dome in the roof, and is well constructed to convey the sound of the pleaders' voices to the audience. The gaol is contained under the same roof. Court-houses and gaols in this country are mostly large, well constructed, and convenient. A number of Irishmen, Orangemen, and Catholics, under trial for rioting. The land in the immediate vicinity of the town is but inferior, indeed in many places nothing but bare rock, and large loose uncovered stones; but I am told there are very fine tracts a few miles back. No gardens of any account, for the above reason. Peaches, I am informed, will not thrive here.

*Sept. 10.*—Left Kingston in the steam-boat for York, cabin passage 45*s.* and boarded, on deck 13. 6*d.* and find yourself; the same to Niagara and Queenston. Got up part of the bay of Quinties, and called at the small village of Bath to take in two passengers. This bay is fifty miles long, and quite narrow, formed by a chain of islands along one side (the isle of Kanti is the largest), and the main land on the other. It is beautifully varied and picturesque, with gentle slopes to

the water's edge, and pretty thickly settled and cleared, farm-houses every little way, strikingly like the Delaware river in the state of that name. America can boast of as noble bays, rivers, and lakes, as the world produces. The weather of late has been fine and pleasant, and generally so through the season; very few unpleasant hot days, and rather a cool summer.

*Sept. 12.*—Arrived in York. The schooner Michigan, of 130 tons burthen, in which I came down Lake Erie, was purchased for a trifling sum (after being stripped of every thing valuable) by the tavern-keepers at the Falls, to be sent adrift down them, to attract customers and amuse the public. Saturday, the 8th, was the day appointed by advertisement, when it was calculated about 8000 spectators were assembled on each side of the river to witnesss her descent; she was conducted to the head of the rapids, and then left to be carried down by the current, with a number of wild animals on board, two bears, some foxes, and a buffalo, cats, dogs, geese, &c. As was expected, she went to pieces on the shelves in the rapids, when some of the animals were able to make the Canadian shore, but the others were killed and washed over the Falls; one goose only remained alive of the latter; one of the two bears which made the shore in safety, I have seen on board the steam-boat; it is a tame one, and is intended, it is said, as a present to his Majesty; and the other, to the President of the United States.

*Sept. 15.*—Left York on board the steam-boat for Niagara late last night, when early this morning we discovered a fire a-head, which we all supposed to be the lighthouse of Fort Niagara, but found it the large

steam-boat Frontinac, set adrift after being fired by some incendiary ; she had been laid in harbour, for the purpose of having her machinery and iron taken out (which was in progress) for a new one about to be built, this one being old and not sea-worthy. Our captain ordered a hawser to be fastened to her bows, which as yet had not taken fire, and we towed her into her old station on the beach, so that but little of her iron will be lost. The assizes just over here in Niagara. One person, a soldier, hung lately for murdering his wife. Hanging is but rare in this country as yet, and I trust it ever will be, the laws generally being executed in a more lenient, and I think for that reason in a more judicious manner, for petty crimes, than in England.

*Sept. 21.*—At Chippawa, 150 young Americans, training as cadets for officers, were viewing the Falls, and the battle grounds on the Canada side, &c.

*Fort Erie, Oct. 1.*—The weather for the last fortnight has been cloudy, dull, and coldish, but no rain of any consequence. Mr. Galt, the agent of the Canada Land Company, has begun a settlement on the Grand River, and near its head, which is settling fast, and chiefly by old country people; a few lately arrived from South America, whither they had emigrated, but left it dissatisfied. Roads are cutting to various points, and a canal is talked of. A town or city is commenced and proceeding fast, which is named Guelph, in honour of the Royal Family, that being their patronimic name.

## CHAPTER VIII.

*General Habits, Customs, and Modes of Cultivation practised by original Settlers, described—The value of Canada to Great Britain—Thoughts on the original extent of the Lakes—State of the Forests—Produce of the Land—and outgoings and profits of a Farm shown.*

THE winter of 1827-8 was open and dry, and mills could not grind for want of water; a wet cold spring followed. The alternate rain and frosts, without a snow covering, hurt the wheat and made it thin on the ground (indeed, every kind of grain is grown too thin in general in this country), and the warm weather coming on made it stole, or tiller, and run up too quick, when the hot dry weather caused it to mildew and rust, and of course thin in the grain. Have been busy during the winter and spring, in conjunction with a partner, erecting a saw mill, to saw black walnut-tree for furniture.

The summer of 1828 various and changeable; some very hot days, but generally pleasant, with showers. The wheat crop, throughout the two provinces, and the northern and western States, is a very inferior one, and I believe, in some measure, so in England, which has caused it to rise here to 4s. 6d. in the west, and 6s. or 7s. in the east and Lower Canada. Indian corn is excellent, and also all other spring crops, and hay. The scarcity of wheat has caused cash to be given for it by

the merchants in all parts of the province; and in the London district, where the crops of wheat are tolerably good, numbers of fresh storekeepers have started, the consequence is, the fall of merchandize full one-third, particularly in dry goods. A general election this summer, which occurs every four years, if not sooner dissolved. At the one for the county of Middlesex, where there was a spirited opposition continued the whole week (which is the extent allowed by law) without any great advantage on either side, no vulgar abuse was used; in other respects it was carried on similar to ours in England, drinking, occasional fighting, &c.; the latter of which arose not from political quarrels, but private drunken squabbles.

I have sometimes read of travellers in this country being in danger of their lives, through the woods being on fire all around them! but I believe they have, fortunately, always been able to escape to tell the wonderful stories. The fact is, it is only the leaves, and rotten logs, that take fire in the woods; and it is almost needless to add, there is no personal risk from them whatever, the smoke only being a little annoying. But if the wind should be brisk in a dry time, fences, and sometimes buildings, are in danger of these running fires.

Bees thrive remarkably well, often producing three or four and sometimes more swarms from one hive; they gather a good deal of honey from the woods, and there are often swarms fly into the woods and take up their abode in a hollow tree, which the settlers chop down, and take their honey at the proper season. Honey is worth from three pence half-penny to five

pence per pound. Many of the Canadians, Americans, and settlers are rather improvident and wasteful ; this, I think, may be traced to habits induced by the peculiar circumstances in which they were unavoidably placed at the first settlement of the country ; and like all other habits not easily shaken off.

The public prints at this period more than hinted that Great Britain intended giving up this fine province to the United States for an equivalent ; and although many persons deemed the apparent inattention of the government to the importance of Canada, a sanction to the rumour, it was too absurd to be seriously thought of by any reflecting person. During the late war, the noble stand made by the inhabitants, showed the value they placed upon British laws and protection, and proved that they do not want a separation, if treated with justice and liberality ; they quickly fire, if attack is made on their freedom and privileges, but they are as loyal as any county in England. At the commencement of the late war, the province was invaded by the Americans in great force, who had the choice of points of attack : they burnt several places, and expected an easy conquest, from the unprepared state of defence ; yet with scarcely 1000 regular troops, and undisciplined militia, drawn from a population of 50,000 men, (scarcely one to a square mile) they guarded a line of 500 miles, and eventually repelled their assailants. The conduct of the Americans in that war has drawn the bonds of connexion closer to England, and the additional population, cultivation, resources, commerce, and revenue of the country, will become of such importance as to render the possessors of Canada virtually sove-

reigns of the sea; therefore to yield this province to "the most restless and ambitious nation on the globe," would be to enable them to become conquerors of all our other possessions in America and the West Indies, and render it unnecessary for them to supplicate a favour from any power in the world.

There are ample proofs that the lakes and bodies of water in these extensive countries, have covered a much larger space than they now occupy; for the Mountain as it is generally called, which runs by Queenston to Ancaster (and onward north-west) within a few miles of the south of the head of Lake Ontario, approaching it at its extreme point, is evidently an original bank of Ontario. The beds of gravel and sand, in courses, the washed muddy clay, and indeed the sub-soil in general, between the mountain and the present boundary of the lake, as well as the off-sets and broken fragments that tumble from the mountain sides, and the level table land above, all coincide to prove the fact. How far this original bank has extended on the States' side, I have not the means of knowing,—but it is the same at Lockfort, where the locks are situated, on the Erie Canal. It is possible the head of the Mohawk and Hudson rivers were within its boundary; and perhaps the tremendous Kaatskill mountains formed the outline on that side. In Canada it may be traced a considerable distance with the eye from the lake. This bank is in some places more than 300 feet high. At the back of Kingston, thirty or forty feet, or perhaps more, above the present high water-mark of the lake, there are places where the rock is not only quite bare of soil, but the interstices washed out, and chasms have been also

made, evidently by the washing of the water over this part, exactly similar to the rock at the bottom of the lake, near Fort Erie, which is often laid bare by a strong east wind blowing the water back up the lake.

The water in the lakes this winter has fallen to the general level, or rather lower, which may be attributed to the extraordinary dryness of the fall and winter, and the almost constant westerly winds, which have blown so much of the water down, and consequently out of the lakes. So dry has it been, that now, at the latter end of January, there has been so little rain or snow that the swamps are as completely dry as they were during the last summer, and mills cannot grind on many of the creeks for want of water: the season, for mildness and pleasant clear weather, was hardly ever known to be equalled, except four years ago. It is generally believed that the seasons are much more temperate of late years than at the first settlement of the province. In December last, a large piece of the rock over which the water pours at the Niagara Falls, gave way; the noise and shock, it is said, were heard and felt at Chippawa. It has somewhat altered its appearance; the hore-shoe is now deeper and more circular.

*Oct. 10.*—Sailed again in a schooner for the west from Fort Erie, late at night; as high a wind came on as I almost ever witnessed. Our little vessel bounded off the rolling surges, without shipping any seas; but our sails being old, all gave way, and at day-light we had not a single sail left! The consequence was, we were fast drifting ashore in a direct line for a reef of rocks, that run out near a mile from a point of land; we used every exertion to round this point, as there was

a good harbour there for anchorage, where numbers of schooners had already run in, and three steam boats; one of the former stuck for a moment on its point, but the swells washed her over. As we found we could not accomplish our object, we had no alternative, but to put the vessel about, and run ashore on the sand beach, just above the reef, which was done in a very favourable spot; on approaching the shore, the swells were so large and short, that her stern was raised, and her bows driven under water; but on striking the bottom, she rebounded; and after striking two or three times, was driven close to the beach; so that watching the retreat of the waves, we all jumped out without being above our knees in water. We then instantly turned too at our merchandize, both sailors and passengers, the latter being the owners of the goods on board; nearly half we had accomplished, when through hunger, and fatigue in the water, we had to desist awhile, and procure other help from the neighbouring settlers; twenty or thirty of whom came before night, and we then soon cleared the vessel of the remaining goods, which were considerably damaged by the water breaking over the vessel into the hold, and as the rolling had sprung some of the planks on her side.

We had to remain a week in the neighbourhood, until another schooner was procured to take us off. After clearing the vessel, she was driven "high and dry" as they term it, being on the subsiding of the storm sixteen or eighteen yards from the water; forty or fifty hands were procured, and the vessel raised on blocks, to have her planks fastened and caulked, which was done in ten or twelve days, and she was once more

launched into her element. Several schooners were driven ashore from their anchors in various parts of the lake, and one of them quite into the wood, so violent was the storm; but I have heard of no total wrecks. Arrived safe at Port Stanley or Kettle Creek, where there are two piers just finished, to keep the sand from blocking the mouth of the river; but it is so much exposed, that the entire accomplishment is very doubtful.

Lake Erie has also had a more extreme boundary than at the present time, which is particularly evident at both ends of it, and as high up as Long Point, from the lower end, and nearly or quite across to Lake Ontario. I should suppose, by the sandbanks and other evident former boundaries, that the water in Lake Erie has stood thirty or forty feet higher than now. The Indians have a tradition, that both lakes formerly joined.

This fall (1828) has been unusually sickly at the lower part of the province, particularly near the shores of Lake Ontario, supposed to be in consequence of the very extraordinary high water in the lakes this season,\* being three or four feet higher than was ever known before on both the lakes; but the generally high banks of Erie prevented any ill effects. There has been a report that the high water was caused by the breaking away of some portion of the land-barrier in the river between Lake Superior and Huron.

\* It is generally asserted and believed, that the water in the lakes rises annually for seven successive years, and then gradually sinks that number, alternately. That it has been rising the last two years, is a fact.

May 1, 1829.—Winter mild, dry, and open till the middle of February, when we had a little snow and some sharp frost, but no rain, and the frost not steady; indeed, only a few days sleighing together, occasionally, till the latter end of March, when the snow entirely cleared off; and some few showers of rain came about the 1st of April; but the swamps have not been filled at all this spring.

July 18.—The month of May was rather hot throughout; thermometer as high as 86 degrees at times, which brought on the crops very rapidly. June, and up to the present time cool, pleasant weather; thermometer 10 degrees below what it was in May. All kinds of crops good, particularly the wheat, which is *elegant*, as the Americans term it, and of very superior quality.

There is a great variety of timber in this country: a short sketch of the most valuable, and the uses to which it is applied, is subjoined. It generally stands pretty thick on the ground, from one to six or eight yards apart: white-oak, good for ship-building; staves, and square timber for exportation, wheelwrights, coopers, &c. Red and swamp oak, fit for rails and other inferior purposes, but bad to burn. Pine, for shingle boards, and other lumber, building, &c. Black walnut, cherry, and curled maple, for cabinet work. Young hickory, for flails, axe-handles, handspikes, and horsewhips, hoops, &c. Basswood (lime-tree or linden), used by coach and chair makers, for its lightness, and for bars instead of gates,—holes being made in the posts to let them inside, which are used in the new settlements: basswood bark, for ropes. Butternut-tree and cedar, for bar-posts, &c. Sugar-maple and two other sorts, for

firewood. Chestnut and white wood, for boards, and the former, with two or three sorts of ash and hickory, for rails. Hemlock and oak bark, for tanning. Buttonwood (sycamore); beech, two sorts; elm, two sorts; birch, two sorts; locust, balm of Gilead (very large), sassafras, juniper, tamrisk, &c. Trees here, in general, are not so tough as in England, except those that stand open and exposed.

The method pursued, on going into the woods (or bush, as it is termed) to settle, is, to clear a proper site for a house, and cut logs for that purpose into proper lengths. This can be done in a week by one person. He then invites his neighbours to *raise it*, which they will do in a day. He has then to build a chimney; the bottom of stones, the top wattled with small lathwood, and plastered with tempered clay; the hearth to be laid with stones, if bricks are not made in the neighbourhood. [They are made in all the old settled parts, and sold at about from 23s. to 30s. per thousand]. Boarded floor,—the boards to be procured at a saw-mill, if one be near; if not, some split and hewed logs will answer the purpose.\* If the settler arrives on his lot in the spring, which is best, or early in the summer, he next clears off a piece of ground for potatoes and corn, the first summer, by chopping the trees down about four feet from the ground; he then cuts them into fourteen

\* Saw and grist mills cost from 180*l.* to 600*l.* in erecting, according to the expense in making the dam, and the manner in which they are finished. A single saw, with plenty of water, will cut from 800 to 2000 feet per day, according to the water-power and the kind of wood, which sells at the mills at from 20s. to 35s. per 1000 feet superficial measure.

feet lengths, and throws their heads into *brush* heaps, hauls the logs into heaps, six or eight in each, with a yoke of oxen, and a hand or two to help; he then burns them, as well as the brush heaps, and preserves the ashes, if a potashery be in the neighbourhood.\* Observe, when felling the trees, to bring them down alongside each other as much as possible, and their heads where you make the brush heaps; and be careful they do not fall on yourself, for should one lodge on another that is standing, it is dangerous getting it down, to one unacquainted with the business; besides, the boughs breaking, are often propelled back with great force. There are too often people killed by trees in new settlements, where several are at work together, and all new beginners. Plant the corn and potatoes without ploughing, as before described. Now clear more land in the same way for wheat, to be sown in the fall; and afterwards some for oats, next spring, for the cattle—each to be only harrowed in, without ploughing. Settlers generally sow Timothy grass among the wheat or oats, but red clover is far preferable by itself or mixed with the former, or (could it be procured) good rye or vernal grass. White or Dutch clover generally springs up in a year or two, spontaneously on some land, yet perhaps it would be better to sow it if it could be procured, as it would come immediately, and be more uniform. A good chopper will chop an acre or more of moderately heavy timber in a week, and in making

\* Ashes are generally preserved in little log-houses made on the spot for the purpose, to be kept dry for sale in the winter, to merchants, at 5d. per bushel, or to steep them yourself in water, and boil the lye until evaporated to black salts (coarse potash), to be sold at from 9s. to 18s.

a *bee* for logging, four or five acres can be drawn into heaps in a day, by giving 4*s.* or 5*s.* worth of whisky and something to eat; but of course you must assist at the *bees* of others if required. There are generally plenty of people willing to go to *bees*, for the sake of the company and the whisky, and frolic at night. They work briskly at these *bees*, and in good humour, striving against each other.

To a person who is about to settle on entire woodland, I would recommend the following system: after well clearing a few acres in the immediate vicinity in which the house is intended to be built, and all round, that the trees left standing may be at sufficient distance to be out of danger of falling on it, and a small piece fenced off for cattle to lie in at night, out of the same danger, in windy weather; then cut down, on ten or fifteen acres, the small and decayed trees and underbrush, burn them, and girdle the remainder of the trees; sow this ground with wheat early in the fall, or part with oats in the spring, and with them clover, and a small quantity of grass seeds mixed; the clover grass to be mowed the first year or two, and grazed afterwards. Do the same the next year with some more, for six or seven years in succession, and likewise clear a small piece quite off, for corn and potatoes, cabbages, &c. in front of the house, and next to the road or street. In about six or seven years the roots of the trees will be rotten, and some of the girdled ones fallen; then begin and chop down ten or fifteen acres of these girdled trees, yearly, in a dry time, felling them across each other to break them into pieces; put fire into them in various parts of the field, and it will

burn most of them up; what little may be left unconsumed, must be collected into heaps and burnt. It is necessary to keep a watch over the fences while this is going on, that they do not take fire. After this you may plough, and plant what you please, as generally the ground will be in pretty good condition.

This system is pursued in some plains, and ought to be more generally adopted, particularly the first few years of entering upon an entire wild farm, on account of the little trouble at a time there is so much else to do. But some object, and say there is too much danger that the cattle will be killed by the falling of the girdled trees, and the fences also broken. To which I answer, cattle need not be near them, only a little in the fall of the first two years, as the clover and grass will be mown for hay; and they may be put there only in still weather afterwards, and in the day time; and as to the fences, after cutting out the decayed standing trees, and a few of those that stand near, and have an inclination towards them, there will be but few, if any, rails broken by their falling; and if there should be a few, they can soon be replaced, as one man will cut and split five or six rods of fence in a day, and put it up, if the timber be good. In choosing a farm, or lot of wild land, or indeed, any land in this country, it should always be first ascertained if there be plenty of good rail timber growing thereon, such as oak, hickory, ash, cedar, chestnut, pine, butternut, cherry, and black walnut; but good trees of the two latter kind, I would never use for that purpose, as they now are useful, and will be in a few years very valuable, for furniture, &c., as there are, comparatively speaking, but few in the

country, and none of walnut much below the head of Lake Ontario. Nor would I recommend wasting fine straight white oak that is growing near any water communication, as it is valuable for staves, &c. And the sugar maple tree, if growing in what is called bushes, that is a number together, should never be wantonly destroyed, as it is a useful and valuable appendage to a farm. If the above system be adopted, there will be but very little ploughing the first few years, and only one yoke of oxen be required. But should it be thought prudent to clear all the timber off the land at once, it should always, as much as possible, be sown the first or second year with clover, or clover and grass seeds, to lie until the stumps are rotten before being ploughed; when fire should be put into each stump, and the greater part will burn up. Near towns and villages, almost all kind of wood is valuable as cord wood for fuel, and when drawn in, sold at from 6s. 9d. to 9s. or 10s. per cord. Good pine, growing near a lake, or river communicating with one, is becoming valuable. Near the Otter Creeks, land can be had cleared for the pines growing thereon.

I have sometimes heard it asserted in this country, that a farm cannot be cultivated to a profit in America, if the whole of the labour done on it be hired; which I am confident is erroneous. That some are not, in the way they are managed, I readily admit; but that, under judicious management, they cannot be,—my little experience convinces me of the contrary. To make it intelligible, I will state the whole hired expenses, and the value of the produce of a small farm, for a year; and if it can be proved that a profit, however small,

may be made on the cultivation of seventy acres only, of cleared land, when the labour is all hired, it will appear evident that a worthy farmer and two or three sons doing all, or only part of this work, must be improving his circumstances, and that a larger farm may be managed to a proportionate profit. A farm of good land can be purchased on, or about Talbot-street, or almost any where in the western part of the province, and the back settlements of the middle parts, at from  $2\frac{1}{2}$  dollars (11s. 3d.) to 5 dollars (22s. 6d.) per acre; and at but a moderate advance, exclusive of buildings, according to situation, &c., in any part of the province. I have calculated the statement in dollars at 4s. 6d. sterling.

A farm of 200 acres ; 70 cleared ; with a good log, or small frame house, or barn, and a young orchard, &c. ; 200 acres, say at 4 dollars, or 18s. per acre, 800 dollars, or 180*l.* ; —100 dollars, or 22*l.* 10s. paid down as part of the purchase, and 22*l.* 10s. yearly, and interest until paid, of the remainder. A person with 200*l.* may settle very comfortably on such a farm, and cover all necessary outgoings ; and the following items would be required.

	<i>Dollars.</i>
As stock, &c., two yoke of oxen, one well broken yoke, 45 dollars ; one yoke of steers, unbroken, 35 dollars .	80
Three ox chains, 12 dollars ; two yokes, 3 do. ; sled, 5 do.	20
A horse (or brood mare) to ride, go to mill, &c., plough between potatoes, corn, &c. . . . .	50
Light Jersey waggon, second hand (a new one would be 65 dollars), with spring seat, both for pleasure and profit, 50 dollars ; harness, 10 dollars ; and saddle, 15 dollars . . . . .	75
Two ploughs, 18 dollars ; harrows, 6 dollars ; two axes, 5 dollars ; hoes, &c. 3 dollars . . . . .	32
Six cows at 15 dollars each, six calves and heifers at 5 dollars . . . . .	120
Two sows, 6 dollars ; thirty store pigs at 1 dollar each	36
Twenty sheep at $1\frac{1}{4}$ dollar each . . . . .	25
Geese, fowls, &c., 5 dollars . . . . .	5

Brought forward . . . . .	dollars 443
Household furniture—three beds and bedding, 50 dollars ; tables, 10 dollars ; crockery, 10 dollars ; pots and kettles, 10 dollars ; clock, 15 dollars ; common chairs, $\frac{1}{4}$ dollar each ; painted Windsor ones, one to two dollars each, say 10 dollars . . . . .	117
The first deposit, towards payment of farm . . . . .	100
	148 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i> , or 660

*One Year's Outgoings and Expenses.*

Girdling ten acres of woods, clearing out the underbrush and fern, 5 dollars per acre . . . . .	50
Seed wheat for the same ( $1\frac{1}{4}$ bushel per acre), at $\frac{3}{4}$ dollar per bushel . . . . .	9
Sowing and harrowing of ditto . . . . .	5
Ten acres wheat sown after peas, ploughing 2 dollars per acre . . . . .	20
Seed as above, 9 dollars ; sowing and harrowing 5 dollars	14
Cradling and binding the 20 acres, at $1\frac{1}{2}$ dollar per acre . . . . .	30
Carting and stacking, 23 dollars . . . . .	23
Thrashing 360 bushels, at one-tenth of a dollar . . . . .	27
Suppose ten acres of clover sown the year before with oats at 7 lbs. per acre (often only three or four lbs. sown) . . . . .	8
Mowing first crop early clover for hay, $\frac{3}{4}$ dollar per acre ; getting together, 1 dollar (it wanting no making), and hauling together, $1\frac{3}{4}$ dollar . . . . .	35
Mowing the second crop for seed, &c. . . . .	35
Thrashing the seed, two bushels produce per acre, at 1 dollar per bushel . . . . .	20
Ten acres ploughed for peas, 2 dollars per acre (often done for $1\frac{1}{2}$ dollar) ; seed for ditto, three bushels (generally only two), at $\frac{1}{2}$ dollar per bushel . . . . .	35
Sowing and harrowing, 5 dollars ; thrashing 50 bushels, 3 dollars . . . . .	8
[The remainder, 150, give to hogs in the straw unthrashed, if the straw be not good for sheep and cattle, i. e. not got well) ; but if good, I would recommend it being given to the sheep, lightly thrashed, as the very best food to be had here for them, and which they are very fond of].	
Four acres of oats for calves, sheep, milch cows and horse, the seed three bushels per acre, at $\frac{1}{4}$ dollar per bushel, 3 dollars ; ploughing, &c. 10 dollars . . . . .	13

Brought forward . . . . .	dollars	332
Six acres corn, ploughing twice, 18 dollars ; planting and harrowing, 4 dollars ; two hoeings, 9 dollars ; ploughing between the rows, 2 dollars ; husking, &c. 12 dollars ; hauling and thrashing, and seed, 10 dollars	65	
Eight acres in Timothy or other grass, for hay, mowing and stacking, as for clover . . . . .	24	
Twelve acres in sheep pasture		
Two acres for potatoes, cabbages, turnips, and other vegetables for house (chiefly), sheep, calves, &c. ; hiring a stout boy at 5 dollars per month, and board for a year, to attend cattle, milk, &c. . . . .	100	
To the above expenses may be added one year's interest of the purchase money, yet unpaid ; being 6 per cent. on 700 dollars . . . . .	42	
Total	563	<hr/>

*Produce of the 70 Acres.*

Twenty acres of wheat, at 18 bushels per acre (some- times thirty), at $\frac{3}{4}$ dollar per bushel . . . . .	270	
Ten acres of clover seed, at two bushels per acre, and seven dollars per bushel . . . . .	140	
Six acres of Indian corn, 25 bushels per acre, 150 bushels, at $\frac{1}{2}$ dollar . . . . .	75	
Thirty store pigs * (for fattening next season) . . . . .	30	
Thirty fat hogs, weighing, at least, 200 lbs. each (or one barrel), thirty barrels at 12 dollars per barrel . . . . .	360	
Six cows, butter and cheese for summer . . . . .	60	
A yoke of fat oxen, 60 dollars (besides a cow or two killed for the house) . . . . .	60	
Twenty lambs 20 dollars, and twenty fleeces of wool 20 dollars . . . . .	40	
Geese, feathers, eggs, fowls, &c. . . . .	10	
One year's farm produce . . . . .	1045	<hr/>
Ditto expenses . . . . .	563	<hr/>
Surplus . . . . . dollars	482	

\* Five bushels of Indian corn, or peas, will fatten a fresh store  
hog, or keep one through the winter ; they get their living in the  
woods and pastures during the summer, also during the winter when  
nuts are plentiful, which generally happens three years out of five.

With the beef and vegetables allowed above, 282 dollars will keep a family of four or five persons well during the year, leaving a clear profit of 200 dollars, or 45*l.*, besides the improvement of the farm; and if hemp or tobacco were made part of the productions, the profits, probably, would be larger. No one that is well acquainted with Canada, will, I think, say that I have made a partial statement. Some may think I have stated the number of fat hogs on so small a farm in one season, too high, as there are but a very few farmers that fatten so many. I allow there are not many; yet as there are some that do, and as I have allowed sufficient grain for the purpose, if there be any nuts at all in the woods, that objection, of course, falls to the ground. It would be to the interest of the Canadian farmers, particularly those in back settlements, to pay more attention than they now do, both to the breeding and feeding of hogs. There is too little spirit and taste for improvements, for want of a proper stimulus. As there is comparatively but little capital vested in farming pursuits, there are no leading characters to introduce, or excite, a spirit of improvement. For this purpose I would strongly recommend the immediate establishment of agricultural societies in each district. They have been established in Lower Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick, as well as in the United States, with very general success and benefit to the community; and as the Upper Canadians have an emulative spirit, I am confident their introduction would produce a spirit of enterprise equal to that of any country. If farms were set apart in each district for the purpose, and conducted by a competent

person, the most approved system of farming introduced, and the improved breeds of cattle, sheep, &c., selected and imported, with superior implements of husbandry, and clover, grass, and other seeds cultivated, with an annual exhibition and sale by auction of the same, and appropriate premiums given for agricultural improvements, &c., the best effects would certainly result to the whole community, and particularly to the agricultural part of it. And if these farms, stocks, &c. were judiciously arranged, I think they might be made even a profitable concern.

Hemp, tobacco, and clover seed, may be made enriching staple articles in the western part of the province, and to the advantage of the trade of Great Britain. The finest clover seed can be raised, and by the agency of thrashing machines, brought to market early enough to be shipped to Europe in the same season. There is a species of wild cotton growing about the fields, which, of an improved kind, perhaps, might be of some service in stuffing mattresses, &c., or to the manufacturer.

Every person must perceive the great advantages of the provinces of Canada over the United States, with regard to a market for the produce of the two countries. Canada can export to Great Britain timber, grain, whisky, pork, hemp, clover, tobacco, and any other produce at all times, on paying a trifling duty; while the States often cannot export some of the articles to Britain at all, except through Canada; and then, and in every other case, by paying higher duties than the Canadas.

---

## CHAPTER IX.

*Departure from Upper Canada to Quebec, and Return to England.*

*July 22, 1829.*—Left the western part of the province with a vessel load of lumber for the lower part, by the way of Fort Erie and the Falls, landed on the 24th, and forwarded the lumber by Durham boats to Chippawa, eighteen miles, to be drawn in waggons across the Portage.

*August 18.*—Arrived at Kingston in a steam boat from Niagara and York (a considerable influx of new store-keepers into York this season), and left it on the 20th for Prescott, down what is called the river, having the main land on the left, broken into numerous little bays and inlets. On the right hand, hundreds of islands of all sizes, from eight or ten miles across, to as many rods only. We sometimes passed between two of them, so near each, that an active person could almost leap from the steam boat deck on either hand. These islands are still retained in the hands of government, generally; and are not inhabited, being in most places too barren, except on the south sides, where some *squatters* have made clearings, and settled, for making rafts.

Stopped a few minutes at some places in our passage down. Brockville is a handsome improving village,

with two churches, and a number of good stone-built houses. Stone wall fence is a new feature, and well-cleared fields appear more like England than this new country. The land is kindly and good, with a fine slope from half a mile back to the river's edge, which is more than a mile across, and nearly uniform banks. The Canada side appears the best cleared and settled, with large fields of twenty acres each, free from stumps, but not from stones; and the grass, although the weather is dry and hot, has a freshness not common at this time of year. Very fine situations as far as Prescott, with good substantial farm houses.

*August 24.*—Arrived at Prescott, nearly opposite Ogdansburgh, on the States' side the river, a town much larger than Prescott, but not so thriving, from the latter place being the lowest part of the river that lake-vessels and steam boats can run to; of course, the produce is landed to be put in Durham boats and batteaux for Montreal, and the passengers go by the same or the stages. The latter run every day in the week, except Sunday, during summer; steam boats also arrive every day from different parts of the lake and bay of Quintre. The charge 31s. 6d. to Montreal, 140 miles, by stage and steam boats, in one day. Almost all the villages are commercial ones, and thrive or decay according as traffic and trade increase, or are directed into other channels. When the Rideau canal is finished, this place will cease to thrive. Houses are built of stone chiefly, and some pretty large. Excellent wharfs and warehouses both here and at Brockville, also three churches, and a Methodist meeting-house, very near each other. The English and Scotch churches are

built exactly of the same pattern, one on each side; the other is Roman Catholic.

Some of the land about Prescott is very good red loam on a limestone rock, some indifferent, and others bad; sandy banks or swampy hollows, and in places covered with fragments of rock; the wheat crops are all just in, but corn not near ripe, a fortnight later than in the south-western part of the province. Clover and grass grow on this loamy soil very luxuriantly, but the farms are not well managed, as there is not much of either skill or capital employed in agriculture, most other trades and branches of industry being conducted with more advantage. Snow here last winter was four feet; two and a half at York, and ten or twelve in the west.

A considerable number of emigrants arriving up from Montreal, in Durham boats; all of them going to the upper part of the province, chiefly Highland Scotch and Irish; some of tolerably decent, respectable appearance, others a picture of squalid poverty. Some have no point fixed as their destination; others have, near some friends come before. One party for Talbot-street, were going to Burlington at the head of the lake, when they would have 100 miles of land carriage to haul their luggage; while by Queenston, Chippawa, and Lake Erie, there are only eight miles by land.

*August 30.*—Left Prescott for Montreal, with several other passengers in a batteau or Canadian boat, in preference to the stage and steam boats, both for cheapness of passage (4s. 6d. only),—and particularly to see the Rapids, which we had to go down. The country has a fine appearance along the river, and land appears good,

except in a few places. On coming to each rapid, the boatmen (French Canadians) being Roman Catholics perform slight and quick acts of ceremonial devotion, the captains or conductors particularly, there being danger in some of them, for, should they not keep directly in the proper channels down these shoals, or the boatmen not keep the vessel steady and head-foremost, they are indeed almost certain to be upset and lost. These Rapids are very grand, and repay for once what risk there may be in going down them, and in fine weather, with a good boat and experienced men, I do not conceive there is much danger. The Long Saut, a rapid of nine miles in length, is very narrow and swift; this distance, it is said, with a light loaded boat and wind favourable, has been run in fifteen minutes, but it took us full double that time. Crossed too small lakes, in places quite shallow; steam boats ply across them. Both sides of the St. Lawrence are in Canada. In Lower Canada the houses are all built in French fashion, and occupied by French Canadians. A house nearly every hundred yards along the river banks, chiefly of one story, with long roofs, and one door in front; two windows on one side of the door, and one on the other, and two or three at the ends of the house; and garrets. Many stud-built and lath-plastered, and often rough-cast and white-washed. Their barns are thatched, but in a rough manner; the Americans call it shingling with straw! The Canadians are tolerably neat and clean in their houses, and excepting the boatmen, and a few of the lower classes, in their persons also; they are of a nankeen, fresh colour; not many of them in the country speak much English. We have passed several

pleasant villages on our route:—Cornwall, in Upper Canada, Cota-dulac and Lachine, in Lower Canada, are agreeably situated, and apparently thriving by the trade from the Upper Province. Numbers of boats and batteaux going up, which, in the Rapids, have to be pulled and hauled with horses and oxen. In some places there are locks to go through in going up, to avoid the worst parts. It takes five or six days, and sometimes more, going up from Montreal to Prescott, and two and a half down.

Entered Lachine canal, nine miles above Montreal. This canal is cut to avoid the Lachine Rapids, the most dangerous and lowest on the river, of any importance. It is small, admitting only boats. The first night we put ashore after dark, at a tavern kept by a Dutchman, to sleep; and although the boatmen assured us he was a person of some property, he had miserable accommodations. The second night stopped at Cota-dulac, at a French tavern; a good house, but the beds all taken by travellers, and too late to seek farther, so we had some of us to be content with “a bunk,” or a “shake down,” (sleep on a bed laid on the floor), no very uncommon thing for travellers in America. Warm weather of late, but some rain and thunder last night has cooled the air. Left Lachine in a caleche, or calash, drawn by one horse, to Montreal; this was the first time I saw the pluck and spirit of the little Canadian or French horse. It is astonishing what heavy weights they draw,—thorough bottom, not handsome, thick, bony, and fat, with hairy fetlocks. In carting wood, stone, &c., about town, one person will manage three or more carts with one horse each: he drives the

first, the others follow close after. The first tavern I stopped at in Montreal, I paid 4s. 6d. per day for board and lodging ; but after a few days I removed to another, with very good accommodations, at 2s. 3d. per day. Montreal is a large and improving place, and of great trade. Merchants from the Upper Province come here once a year for a supply of merchandise for the coming year, and take the money for the last year's produce sent down. A considerable number of them are in the town at the present time. Some of the streets are too narrow, particularly St. Paul's-street, in which a great deal of the wholesale business is done ; the footways only three or four feet wide. Some of the streets are tolerably well paved, others roughly ; and M'Adamising going forward in some of them. Houses are mostly of stone, neat, strong, and capacious ; and if it were not for their high sharp tinned roofs, would have much the appearance of a large town in England. No private warehouses ; goods are landed on a high made bank, and in some places on the beach of the river, and then hauled up to the warehouses. The immense accumulation of ice in the winter, has carried away some warehouses that had been built. Several vessels from Europe, and steam-boats, are continually coming and going to various parts up and down the river, and such is the opposition by the two companies that run them between Montreal and Quebec, that each has one boat that carries passengers between the two places, 180 miles, in the cabin, and board, for 7s. 6d. and the deck passengers for 6d. each only ! The most remarkable attraction in the place is the new Roman Catholic church, the largest in America, and not surpassed in

size by a great many in Europe, covering, it is said, an acre of land, and accommodating 12,000 people. It is truly a grand stone building, elegantly and substantially finished.

*Sunday, Sept. 7.*—At the Catholic church, about six or seven thousand people. The sermon was in French; congregation not large. I was also at the Episcopal church; small and neat; no sermon. I also stepped into the Methodist, and one of the Presbyterian meetings, which were well-built places, and had considerable congregations; shops all shut up, and no business going on. The first settlers were of course French (belonging to France when first settled), and a considerable portion yet remain so; but most of the merchants and traders are Americans and Europeans—chiefly Scotch. The sides of the canal locks, at Montreal, are built of hard cut stone (got somewhere in the vicinity); the bottoms are of the same material, and the locks and the masonry excellent. Two large warehouses not far from its outlet, and three or four windmills. The fondness of the French Canadians for windmills is rather remarkable, when the river St. Lawrence, for 100 miles up, is full of rapids, and the water could easily be applied to any kind of machinery. A remarkable high mountain at the back of the town (Mount Royal, or Mont-re-all, as it is here pronounced), from which it derives its name; it can only be ascended in a few places. It is broken into two heads, and an excellent road passes between them, and round the back of it, three or four miles in length. Its top and sides are covered with brushwood and small trees. In some places it is nearly a perpendicular rock, with broken fragments, and large

masses lie tumbled and scattered at its base. It has evidently been overflowed with water, and probably was, afterwards, an island in the original large lake, bounded, perhaps, by the New England and Kaatskill mountains, as before supposed.

There are pleasant seats, owned by the merchants, between the town and mountain, and round the foot of it. If not for the extremes of climate, this might be considered almost a paradise. Along the public road, round, and over part of the mountain, is a beautiful drive, having a fine perspective view of the town and country in every direction. The race-ground is on one side of the mountain, where the horses are daily training. There is a pack of fox-hounds kept in the neighbourhood of Montreal, and a hunting club established. On their first introduction, the Canadians thought the Europeans were all going mad; and laughed at the ridiculous idea of being pleased by galloping after a fox! Large auction sales of merchandise every day, the place full of bustle and business, and but few complaints; scores of women are to be seen daily, along the sides of the river, above and below the town, in the water, washing clothes among the huge stones, on which they beat the clothes with a kind of mallet, instead of rubbing them, and appear to use but little soap—an excellent way for the good of trade, as the clothes are soon pounded to pieces. The two markets are better supplied than most markets on the continent of North America, and goods reasonably cheap, particularly within these few years since, as there has been some spirit of enterprise excited by emigration. Attended an agricultural show, and was glad to perceive

some interest taken in it by the attendance of farmers (or habitons) and the inhabitants generally; and although but a small show, there were a few good Leicestershire sheep, and one or two good bulls, but the cows rather indifferent; a few good hogs, and a number of very useful brood mares and foals, some Canadian, and some English half-bloods. These are very useful institutions, and ought to be more extended and patronised in both provinces. On some conspicuous part of almost every large farm hereabouts, there is a wooden cross set up, and ridiculously surmounted by a wooden weathercock. Crossing one of these farms, I saw a piece of sward land, manured with common farm dung; and the good effect was equal to any thing I had seen in England, although it was badly spread. A few years back, I am told, people hired others to take it out of the way, to either throw it into the river, or lay it in heaps out of town! The large quantities of dung necessarily made in such a place as Montreal, and the apparently little value set upon it even now, by the heaps thrown into holes and treading to waste,—the goodness and cheapness of old cleared land, free from stumps (about 5*l.* to 6*l.* only per acre) in the neighbourhood,—and the comparative plenty and low price of labour (30*s.* to 35*s.* and board per month), point this place out as an eligible part for enterprising farmers with some capital, for any kind of produce, particularly, I think, for the raising of hemp and clover, as there are no taxes. Hemp grows very luxuriantly about yards and fences, and the labour required for manufacturing it for sale may be done in the winter, when other work is scarce, and labourers, of course, plenty; and as government will purchase any

quantity, and premiums are given, I think it would prove a most profitable speculation. A rope-walk in connexion, would succeed excellently. Winter wheat is but little sown in Lower Canada as yet; but a Canadian informs me he knew a small piece this season that answered extremely well, much better than the spring wheat, yet farmers are afraid to try much on account of the severity of the winter; but I think their fears are groundless, as the snow would preserve it. Several days racing, which were numerously attended. Some good horses, and carried on with considerable spirit, with a good deal of betting, and it is said, not a little jockeying. An English horse here, and two or three English jockeys. Houses in the city are covered with tin, cut in diamond shapes, and also the churches. It is very bright and durable, and the dryness of climate keeps it from rusting; this, with sheet-iron shutters to the windows and doors, in the best streets, is a great preventive of fire.

*Sept. 2.*—Was sultry, close, and warm, thermometer 80 degrees, some little rain came, and wind changed to the north-west; and the next morning it was chilling cold, then not much above 40 degrees. Large floats of timber hourly passing down the river to Quebec, from the upper province.

*Sept. 23.*—Left Montreal, for Quebec, at eight o'clock at night, in the John Molson steamer, and arrived at three o'clock the following day; distance, 180 miles; paid 18s. for a cabin berth. The river St. Lawrence is truly called noble, and the scenery in many places along its banks is grand. Passed some smart villages and towns; and the roads are thickly studded

with long-roofed, neat, white houses ; and the churches, with their tin-covered roofs and aspiring pinnacles glistening in the sun, have an enlivening appearance. It is a pity the river has so many obstructions to navigation at its upper part ; as, otherwise, it would be the most commercial stream in the world. There is only one slight rapid between Montreal and Quebec (the Richelieu), or indeed the Ocean, nearly 1000 miles, and that is only difficult for large rafts in adverse winds, its course being narrow, but deep. The tide running a little above it, there is no rapid at high water. Anticosta is a very large island, dangerous to navigation, lying across the gulf. Vessels of any size are now invariably towed up by steamers from Quebec to Montreal.

For the timber trade, Quebec is of great and growing importance. This season, nearly 800 vessels have already arrived, and numbers are daily arriving,—too many, indeed, as the lowness of the water in the rivers this spring has prevented a great portion of the best timber being brought to market. The consequence is a rise in price of from 50 to 100 per cent. The best of the timber growing near the shores of the St. Lawrence and lower part of Lake Ontario, has been brought to market; and when the Upper Canada canals are opened there will be a fine field for the industrious *lumberer* in the immense forests of superior timber, growing on the shores of lakes Erie and Huron, and even Lake Superior, and their tributary streams, which are inexhaustible for centuries to come.

The time is not far distant when vessels will be built on the Upper Lakes, 1500 miles from the sea, and

freighted thence for Europe and the West Indies. Indeed, one is already built for that purpose, and is now plying on Lake Erie, waiting the completion of the canals. On approaching Quebec, the river for miles was lined along its sides with ships loading lumber.

Quebec is situated on a point of land (Cape Diamond), on the north-west side of the river, and opposite to Point Levi, nine miles above the falls of Montmorency, and five or six above the island of Orleans. The old town is a narrow, inconvenient, and dirty place: it is situated under the immense rocks of hard black stone which rise almost perpendicularly in some places, several hundred feet, nearly all round the Cape; its length is, extending upwards to Wolfe's Cove (the place where General Wolfe landed on taking Quebec) two miles, and downward to St. Roche, at the mouth of the St. Charles's River, two miles. Near the latter there are many new wharfs built, some ship-yards, steam and saw mills, &c. The river St. Charles is a fine stream, running through an extensive vale of good land, open, cleared, and pretty well cultivated, partly by Scotch and Irish. Viewing this vale from the heights of Abraham, in fine weather, awakens recollections of a former view of one of the beautiful champaign vales of England.—The Upper Town is much better built, having wider streets, and is altogether more handsome; it is founded upon the above-mentioned rock, overlooking the Lower Town, the shipping, the country north of the Isle of Orleans, and Point Levi, across the river. The Upper Town is walled in, and is amazingly strong both by nature and art, particularly the citadel, on the highest and outermost point of Cape Diamond, and is

still improving. Strangers are not allowed ingress to it, without a ticket. It is a second Gibraltar, and the key of the Canadas. There is a good garrison stationed here, who enliven the place daily with two or three bands of music.

There is a small race-ground on the plains. Land in the neighbourhood appears very good, and cultivated chiefly by Scotch, I believe. The grass fields are more luxuriant than I expected, having that deep verdure so natural to England. I have noticed that the pasture land had a fresher appearance the lower I came down the province, attributable, perhaps, to the greater dampness of climate; the approximation to the sea has some effect, for there have been far more misty, foggy days together since I have been in Quebec, than I have ever seen in the Upper Provinces. The hedges about Quebec are of the native thorn, and grow well; but they are badly managed, not having ditches to protect them; and it is evident the people know nothing of improving by cutting and plashing. Dogs are much used for drawing trucks, &c. and it is astonishing what weights they will haul up the steep roads to the Upper Town.

As the assizes or courts of justice were open both here and at Montreal, I had an opportunity of witnessing the manner of conducting them, which is much the same as in England, with perhaps a little more solemnity. As juries are generally a mixture of French and Europeans, it is necessary for the evidence to be interpreted in whichever language it be given in. The courts were crowded with spectators, who behaved with more becoming gravity and decorum than I have often seen in courts in England.

Canadians on Sunday flock to their churches, with Prayer books in their hand, a decent deportment, and generally clean and neat, if not respectably attired. As Irish Catholics that emigrate, mostly go to the States, would it not be good feeling to settle them liberally in Lower Canada, where their own religious rites are performed? They would make loyal subjects, and neutralize the political influence of the French Canadians, without exciting enmity, and probably introduce the English language and customs more generally.

Attended an agricultural meeting two miles out of Quebec, and was highly gratified by the excellent show of cabbages (drumheads), savoys, &c., carrots, beets, turnips, potatoes, celery, onions, &c. and all good. A sample of wheat, pretty good, but shorter than it grows in Upper Canada. Some tolerable samples of barley, and a kind called mountain barley; it is naked, and has some appearance of large rye, but more of common barley with its skin taken off; also good English oats. Fine apples, pears, &c. Ploughing, with cast iron ploughs, two horses abreast, and held without exception by old country people, Irish or Scotch, eight or ten ploughs and the ploughing good. The Canadians generally use clumsy wheel ploughs, drawn by a yoke of oxen, and a horse for a leader. Some pretty good cattle shewn. The society consists altogether of settlers, or nearly so, and practical farmers. I was sorry to see so few people at it.

There has been another show and ploughing match since, by another agricultural society, open to all competitors. It was well attended, and the Canadians joined in competition for the premiums. I am in-

formed, the show of both cattle and vegetables would have been a credit to most countries.

To return to the former society, I will copy an extract respecting it from the Star Newspaper :—

“ This is the third exhibition of this small society, which was formed about three years ago by a few of the most eminent practical farmers in the vicinity of Quebec. The constitution of this society requiring that the committee of management should always be composed of practical farmers. The original founders of the society have hitherto had the management of affairs ; and the manner in which it has been conducted will be best appreciated by those who witnessed the exhibition on Friday last. There was, to be sure, besides the great improvement in ploughing, such samples of farm-stock, vegetables, grain, &c. as are rarely to be met with in this part of the world. Several public-spirited individuals, who are not practical farmers, have from time to time enrolled themselves as members, which strengthened the funds, and enabled the committee to extend the prizes this year beyond the two preceding ones. As great things often arise from small beginnings, may this society continue to prosper, till it shall have raised a spirit of emulation amongst all classes of farmers, so as to have the effect of raising the agricultural character of Lower Canada to an equality in respect, with that of any other part of the world : then will it have fulfilled the wishes and intentions of its founders, and be an honour to their names after they have bade adieu to this world, and a lasting benefit to their offspring in after generations. I have often wondered that the Quebec Agricultural Society, having the command of the public money for the encouragement of agriculture, should never have thought of giving any public aid to this society. It appears to me, that a little money laid out in this way would turn to good account.

“ Signed,

A FARMER.”

Great and general complaints are made by shippers and masters of vessels, respecting the port regulations at Quebec, and the want of attention to their interests generally. The want of lighthouses in different parts

of the gulf, and river St. Lawrence in particular, is a great disadvantage, and an annual loss of property and lives.

*Oct. 18.*—Left Quebec for old England; just five years from the day I left London for America. I go by the way of Limeric, because it is a shorter water passage, something less risk, and at but little more expense, taking my journey across that kingdom into consideration; as a passage to Ireland is less than to England: I should have had to pay to London or Liverpool, in the cabin, 12*l.*, but I pay only 9*l.* for the same to Ireland, which is rather lower this season than usual, on account of the scarcity and lowness of freight. We fortunately cleared the Gulf with a north-west wind, and of course clear weather, in five days, which is rather quick; and arrived in the Shannon in twenty-six days.

---

## A P P E N D I X.

---

### No. 1.—OBSERVATIONS.

UPPER CANADA, or that part between the great Lake, is in length from the line that divides it at Lancaster from Lower Canada on the north east, to Sandwich, south west, 500 miles, and its mean breadth, 140; containing 70,000 square miles, or 45,000,000 of acres of land. It is divided into ten districts, and in 1809 a law was enacted establishing a school in each district, in which the classics and mathematics are taught, the teacher to have a salary of 100*l.*; there were eight established in 1810, others since; besides, in 1816 common schools in every township, whose teachers, I believe, are each allowed a salary of fifty dollars from government, and what they can get from those parents sending children to them: these latter schools are very beneficial. A charter and funds have been granted by the home government for the erection of a college in York, for the education of the youth of the province; there is thus every chance of procuring as good an education here, and at much less expense, than in England.

No country is naturally better adapted for water carriage than Upper Canada; and should the canals now in contemplation be carried into effect, there would be no country of the same extent equal to it in water communication in the world. The following is a summary of particulars connected with the—

#### WESTERN LAKES.

Name.	Length.	Width.	Depth.	Elevation.	Above what place.
Ontario	180 miles	40 miles	500 ft.	218 ft.	Three rivers
Erie	270	80	200	566	Albany
Huron	250	100	900	570	Tide Water
Michigan	400	50	Unknown		Same as Huron
Green Bay	105		50		
Superior	480	109	900	1048	Tide Water.

The whole of these proposed canals would not, I believe, be in anywise equal in length, though of greater magnitude, to those in the state of New York only. The Welland Canal, which is to unite Lake Ontario with Lake Erie, to avoid the

Falls, is to be opened in the spring of 1830. Its course is placed at a distance from the Lines, to avoid interruption in case of a war, and enters Lake Erie high enough to have three weeks advantage of Buffaloe, in opening the navigation in the spring—the latter place being blocked up so long by the masses of floating ice getting jammed in the narrows and shallows at the bottom of the Lake.

The Rideau Canal,\* began two years ago by government, is cutting, to avoid the rapids of the river St. Lawrence, above Montreal, and is expected to be completed in two years. These two canals will give to the river St. Lawrence the greater part of the trade of upwards of 6000 miles of coast, by the admission of schooners (and probably steam-boats, ultimately), from the ocean through Lakes Ontario, Erie, St. Clair, and Huron, with a trifling expense by locking a short rapid, to Lake Superior and Michigan. A canal is also completed on the States' side from Lake Erie, through Ohio State to Ohio River, which with the canals on the Canada side, will open a water communication between Quebec and New Orleans, through the centre of America.

The Welland Canal will unlock the energies of the west,—the granary of America! The greater part of the improvements in the province have been made since the war (Canada was hardly known in England before, and not now as it deserves). The influx of money at that period was a great, but short-lived, stimulus to its prosperity, as by it, and the derangement of trade and industry occasioned by the war, idleness and profusion were for a time induced. It is from the want of money (in conjunction with a liberal emigration from home) being introduced in a proper, and of course a profitable manner, that this province is slower in its progress than any other new settled state.

Ohio was settled about the same time as Canada, yet that State contains near five times the number of inhabitants, with towns of ten to twenty thousand each. Is it better situated for trade, or has it greater water communication? Not any, and will not be equal to Canada when the canals are completed. Is it superior in healthiness of climate? On the

\* Farm labourers, who may emigrate to Upper Canada this summer, and the next, get immediate employment on the Rideau Canal, as they are more used to digging and shovelling than the Americans. Wages are generally from 45s. to 58s. 6d. per month, with board, and work more moderate than on English Canals.

contrary, those who have been at both places allow Canada has the advantage, and its soil fully equal, if not superior for general produce ; and that its markets are much superior I will shew, by an extract of the market prices in Ohio, compared with those of Canada :—

	Cents in Ohio.		Cents in Canada.
Wheat - -	33½ to 37½	- -	50 to 95 per bushel
Indian Corn - -	12½ only	- -	50 ditto
Potatoes - -	16½ -	- -	25 to 30 ditto
Beef - -	2 to 3	- -	3 to 6 per lb.
Pork - -	2½ only	- -	3½ to 6 ditto
Butter - -	4 to 5¼	- -	10 to 11 ditto
Eggs - -	3 -	- -	6 to 9 per dozen
Wool - -	33½ to 62½	- -	50 (generally) per lb.
Tallow - -	6½ -	- -	8 to 12 ditto
Whiskey - -	12½ to 18½	- -	25 to 50 ditto

I would recommend those who intend to marry, to bring out wives with them, if they can get good ones. Women are wanted ; and though there is no very great scarcity, there are more males than females, which is the reverse of England ; therefore it would be a pity to increase the number of the latter, already unavoidably doomed to remain single ; and besides, generally speaking, a man will find a woman of his own country more congenial to his habits and taste, as a wife, than any other. This is not a bad country for single females to come to as house servants, they will get from 20s. to 30s. a month ; and, if steady, industrious, and deserving, may probably soon (if they choose) become the mistress of a house of their own. Strong, handy boys will get the same wages per month, and board.

The inducements held out by Canada to men of capital, combined with skill, are great, and equal to any country. Money can be invested in almost any kind of property to advantage, if done with judgment : in purchasing land, particularly near towns and villages that must increase ; in building houses, mills, &c. ; in establishing breweries on a moderate scale ; in distilleries, furnaces and forges, and all manufactures.

Emigrants, who seek present conveniences, cash markets, and a moderately good soil, with a country in some measure cleared, and generally healthy, would do best to settle either

near Port Hope, York, Niagara, or round the head of Lake Ontario ; but others who prefer a more moderate climate, a richer soil, cheaper land, with the prospect of as good a market when the Welland Canal is in operation,\* will probably go to the westward.

People of most common useful trades will find encouragement both as masters and journeymen ; good blacksmiths and tailors are in request, house-carpenters, plasterers, bricklayers, and brick-makers, shoe-makers, boat-builders, wheelwrights, coopers, &c., will find openings almost every where, and with wages equal to any part of the States ; † a few good innkeepers, to keep respectable houses, I think, would succeed ; and maltsters and brewers also.

It is unnecessary to add more in proof of the great importance of Upper Canada, and other American possessions, to England ; and the superiority of the former over the United States, for British emigrants.

#### No. 2.—TAXES OF UPPER CANADA.

The taxes are very trifling in Upper Canada, and, I believe, chiefly expended in the country in which they are collected, for building bridges, court-houses, and gaols, and defraying the expenses of the latter. A friend of mine, who owns 200 acres, informs me his taxes never exceeded 7s. 6d. in any one year.

These trifling rates are mostly levied on improvements. A common log-house pays nothing ; a hewn log-house a trifle, and a frame or brick house, more in proportion. Two assessors are chosen, by vote, in each township, at the yearly meeting held for that purpose and the choice of other town officers, and the making of town laws, respecting the liberty of cattle, fences, roads, &c. The other officers are, two collectors, a constable, churchwarden, town-clerk for keeping accounts, &c., and several road masters, and pound keeper. A farmer pays according to his number of cattle, &c. which may be termed a property-tax.

\* The Welland Canal has been opened while this work was at press.

† An Irishman, a bricklayer, who came out this last spring, has been engaged in building a house this summer, at 6s. 9d. a day, and board, and a pint of whisky : most of the above trades in proportion.

## No. 3.—RELIGIOUS INSTITUTIONS.

The Church of England is established, churches are building in various parts of the province, and clergymen appointed, who each receive a salary of 200*l.* per annum, from a society in England, at present, but land is set apart for the purpose in every township, on its first survey, of which but little has been brought into cultivation, and consequently unavailable. Meeting-houses of various sects are found in every town ; and, indeed, in almost every township in the Province, where there is neither town nor village. They are generally situated on the public road sides, built by subscription, and some of their preachers supported by the same means ; others are termed local, and selected from the settlers in the neighbourhood. Some of the meeting-houses are large, and tolerably well finished. Sometimes the public services of the church, as well as other sects, are held in private houses in the back settlements. The founders of the province being originally French, there are many Catholic places of worship, particularly in the large towns, and their ceremonies are conducted in a manner more splendid than in the Protestant establishments.

## No. 4.—LAWS AND LIBERTIES.

The laws are assimilated to those of England in regard to the liberty of the subject, with the exception of the game laws. No tithes, or excisemen. Every person holding a deed of 40*s.* a year freehold, has the right of voting at elections ; and, as land is so easily attainable, any industrious person may soon become a freeholder. The government consists of a Lieutenant-governor and his Council, and the Upper and Lower Houses of Assembly, corresponding with King, Lords, and Commons of England ; the Governor, of course, is chosen by his Majesty and his Ministers.

## No. 5.—ROADS AND BRIDGES.

This necessary work has, until lately, been less attended to by the public authorities than any other department of their duty ; the requiring purchasers to form a road in the front of their lands, left many places untouched, from the lots not being occupied : others were badly formed, as I

have before noticed ; and in the spring and fall many were almost impassable. The only piece of gravelled hard-made road I noticed for some years, was the main street of York. There is plenty of stone or gravel along the Lake shores, and, indeed, in some places, it is to be procured on the roadside. Stone or gravel, in some parts of the west, is scarce, I allow ; yet, if it must be conveyed by water, or carted some distance, it ought to be done for the main roads at least, and when once done would take little trouble to keep in good order ; it is only in the spring and fall that any is required, as the summer and winter roads would be used nearly three quarters of the year. There is also a great want of good bridges in almost every part of the province. There are a few good substantial wooden frame ones built of late ; but there are numbers of logs, some of which are nuisances—it is at the risk of the neck to ride over them, and probably you cannot avoid them. A native will pass over these bridges, through practice, without noticing them, while an European just arrived would shudder.

A settler at Niagara has obtained a patent to run stages from Ancaster to Sandwich, through Oxford and Westminster, for twenty-one years, on condition of running a sufficient number for public accommodation, and to keep the road in proper order ; this may probably benefit the province, although the Contractor's being a foreigner caused some dissatisfaction, and an observation that it was an American job, to convey their own mail *via* Detroit, as being the nearest route.

#### No. 6.—GOVERNMENT NOTICE FOR GRANTING LAND.

" For the information of persons arriving in Upper Canada, as settlers, the following summary of the rules which his Majesty's Government has thought fit to lay down for the future regulation of grants of land in the province, in conformity to the system which has been recently adopted with respect to other colonies of his Majesty, has been prepared in compliance with instructions from Earl Bathurst."

1. A valuation will be forthwith made of the lands throughout the colony, and average prices struck for each district.

2. All lands in the colony, not hitherto granted and appropriated for public purposes, will be offered for sale at the average prices thus fixed.

3. All persons proposing to purchase lands, must transmit a written application to the government through the office of the Surveyor General, or by an officer to be appointed by him for that purpose in the several districts, on payment of a fee of 2s. 6d.

4. All correspondence with the government respecting grants of land, must take place through the same office.

5. The purchase money is to be paid by four quarterly, or five annual instalments, as the party applying may desire, but in the latter case, legal interest shall be payable annually, from the time of making the agreement. A discount will be allowed for ready money payment.

6. On payment of the money, a grant will be made in fee simple to the purchaser at the expense of the Crown, with the usual reservations of "mines and minerals, and white pine timber."

7. The largest quantity of land which will be sold to any individual is 10,000 acres, and when put up to sale, it will be offered in such tracts, not less than 100 acres, as may be directed. Persons wishing more extensive purchases, must apply in writing through the Lieutenant Governor in Council to his Majesty's principal Secretary of State for the Colonies, with full explanation of their objects and means.

8. Lands may also be obtained without purchase, but upon different conditions.

9. Persons desirous to acquire lands without purchasing, will make their application to government, in writing, through the Surveyor General's office, in a prescribed form. Copies of which will be furnished by the Surveyor-General upon payment of 2s. 6d.

10. The largest grant that will be made without purchase, is 1200 acres, the smallest 100 acres.

11. No grant will be made to any person without purchase, unless the government is satisfied that the grantee has both the power and the intention of expending in the cultivation of the lands, capital equal to half the estimated value, or in case the grant does not exceed 200 acres, that he intends to reside upon and improve the same.

12. A quit rent of 5*l.* per cent. per annum, upon the estimated value, will be fixed on the land granted without purchase.

13. The quit rent will be redeemable within the first

twenty-five years next following the grant, on payment of a sum equal to twenty times the annual amount of it.

14. Until the expiration of the first seven years next succeeding each grant without purchase, no quit rent will become due upon the lands comprised in it.

15. Every grantee without purchase, must, at the expiration of the before-mentioned term of seven years, prove to the satisfaction of the Lieutenant Governor in Council, that he has expended in the cultivation and improvement of his land, a capital equal to half its value, as that value was estimated at the time of his grant, or in case the grant shall not exceed 200 acres, that he has during that time resided on and improved his land. On failure of such proof, his claim to the land shall be forfeited, and the same may be granted to another applicant. It is to be understood, however, that if at any time within that period the condition of expenditure and cultivation shall have been complied with, the patent may immediately issue.

16. No additional grant of land will be made to any person who has not proved, as last mentioned, the necessary expenditure of capital on the lands already granted to him.

17. Persons receiving a grant of land without purchase, will become liable to pay a quit rent upon the land comprised in such second grant immediately upon the date of it.

18. Persons desirous to receive grants of land without purchase, on terms different from those above stated, must lay before the Lieutenant Governor in Council a full explanation, in writing, of the circumstances which they may conceive to exempt them from the fair operations of these general rules.

19. United English loyalists, and other persons entitled to gratuitous grants by the general regulations of his Majesty's government, are not to be affected by these rules.

The above rules to take effect from the first of January, 1826.

By order of his Excellency, the Lieutenant-Governor,

JOHN SMALL, Clerk, Ex-Com.

---

## No. 7.—PASSAGE BY NEW YORK TO CANADA.

	£. s. d.
Passage from Liverpool in steerage -	4 0 0
Provisions for nine weeks - - -	3 0 9
Passage to Albany in steam-boat, two trunks, and provisions - - - -	0 6 9
From Albany, in canal-boat, to Buffaloe, provisions, &c. - - - -	2 0 6
Passage by schooner to any part of the Canada shore, or Lakes Erie or Ontario, 3 dollars, provisions 1 dollar - - - -	0 18 0
Waiting for conveyances and incidental expenses, 4 dollars - - - -	0 18 0
	<hr/>
	11 4 0
	<hr/>

## No. 8.—PASSAGE BY QUEBEC TO UPPER CANADA.

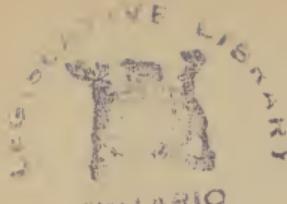
	£. s. d.
Passage from Hull to Quebec, in the steerage -	4 0 0
Eight weeks' provisions (only six in coming) -	3 4 0
From Quebec to Montreal in steam-boat, two dollars ; to Prescott in Durham boats, two dollars ; to Queenston, in steam-boat, four dollars ; and provisions for three weeks, while coming up, four dollars - - - -	2 14 0
	<hr/>
	9 18 0
	<hr/>

## No. 9.—ESTIMATE OF EXPENSES AND QUANTITY OF PROVISIONS FOR A VOYAGE.

The following is a list of the provisions, &c. which I shipped for my passage, and which I calculated at eight week's consumption. In some vessels, where the number of passengers is great, I believe the quantity is restricted.

	£. s. d.
Biscuit 28lbs. (I recommend the best). If half were bread, sliced and baked dry, or toasted, and packed close in a barrel, an agreeable variety - - - -	0 7 0

		£	s.	d.
Sufficient : I had some left. I had also two large sweet seed cakes, but they were not used, as sweet things cannot be eaten in sea sickness				
A case of preserved beef, 9lbs.	- - -	0	3	0
Had been a voyage, or would have cost more.				
Two quart bottles of preserved soup	- - -	0	3	0
10lbs. of beef at 6d. and 10lbs. of pork at 9d.		0	12	6
Useful, because fresh ; but unnecessary if fowls are taken, which are better. Meat nearly half left, on account of continued sickness, but enough if well. A few red herrings should be added.				
1lb. of tea, and $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of coffee	- - - -	0	8	0
For want of milk, both disagreeable and little used. I had preserved a glass bottle of milk, but broke it. Cream or milk may be preserved by boiling, and adding two pounds of loaf sugar to a quart, and bottled.				
7lbs. sugar [plenty]	- - - -	0	3	6
7lbs. flour [hardly enough—useful for fruit puddings]	- - - -	0	1	6
5lbs. rice [very palatable in pudding—I would recommend five or six pounds]	- - -	0	2	0
5lbs. butter 5s., 3lbs. cheese 2s. 3d.	- - -	0	7	3
Mustard, pepper, salt, vinegar, ginger, nutmegs, &c. [necessary articles]	- - -	0	1	6
Two gallons of porter, in bottles, or cider		0	4	0
Very palatable and strengthening when sea sickness is over, with a little water, nutmeg, and ginger ; but one bottle of port-wine, with half or one-third of the porter, I would recommend in preference. The wine and beef-tea are excellent in sea sickness.				
Bottle of brandy 5s., ditto rum 2s. 6d., but both unnecessary—not palatable in sickness.				
Half a bushel of apples, and a few oranges	-	0	2	6
Very useful. I had no preserved damsons, or any fruit, but much wanted them when sea sick.				
2 bushels of potatoes, onions, carrots, &c., with a net to boil the potatoes in	- - -	0	5	0
	0	<hr/>	3	0
	9			



## INFORMATION

PUBLISHED BY

HIS MAJESTY'S COMMISSIONERS

FOR

EMIGRATION,

RESPECTING THE

BRITISH COLONIES IN NORTH AMERICA.

---

*Colonial Office, February 9, 1832.*

THE object of the present notice is to afford such information as is likely to be useful to persons who desire either to emigrate, or to assist others to emigrate, to the British possessions in North America.

In the first place it seems desirable to define the nature of the assistance to be expected from government by persons proceeding to these colonies. No pecuniary aid will be allowed by government to emigrants to the North American colonies; nor after their arrival will they receive grants of land, or gifts of tools, or a supply of provisions. Hopes of all these things have been sometimes held out to emigrants by speculators in this country, desirous of making a profit by their conveyance to North America, and willing for that purpose to delude them with unfounded expectations, regardless of their subsequent disappointment. But the wish of government is to furnish those who emigrate with a real knowledge of the circumstances they will find in the countries to which they are going.

No assistance of the extraordinary extent above described is allowed, because in colonies where those who desire to work cannot fail to do well for themselves, none such is needed. Land, indeed, used formerly to be granted gratuitously; but when it was taken by poor people, they found that they had not the means of living during the interval necessary to raise their crops, and further that they knew not enough of the manner of farming in the colonies to

make any progress. After all, therefore, they were obliged to work for wages, until they could make a few savings, and could learn a little of the way of farming in Canada. But now, land is not disposed of except by sale. The produce of the sales, although the price is very moderate, is likely to become a considerable fund, which can be turned to the benefit of the colonies, and therefore of the emigrants ; while yet no hardship is inflicted on the poor emigrant, who will work for wages just as he did before, and may after a while acquire land, if land be his object, by the savings which the high wages in these colonies enable him speedily to make.

These are the reasons why government does not think it necessary to give away land in a country, where, by the lowness of its price, the plentifullness of work, and the high rates of wages, an industrious man can earn enough in a few seasons to become a freeholder by means of his own acquisitions.

The land which is for sale will be open to public competition, and of course, therefore, its price must depend upon the offers that may be made ; but it will generally not be sold for less than from 4*s.* to 5*s.* per acre ; and in situations where roads have been made, or the ground has been partially cleared, the common prices lately have been 7*s. 6d.*, 10*s.*, and 15*s.* Further particulars will be best learned upon the spot, where every endeavour will be made to meet the different circumstances and views of different purchasers.

Although Government will not make any gifts a the public expense to emigrants to North America, agents will be maintained at the principal colonial ports, whose duty it will be, without fee or reward from private individuals, to protect emigrants against imposition upon their first landing, to acquaint them with the demand for labour in different districts, to point out the most advantageous routes, and to furnish them generally with all useful advice upon the objects which they have had in view in emigrating. And when a private engagement cannot be immediately obtained, employment will be afforded on some of the public works in progress in the Colonies. Persons newly arrived should not omit to consult the Government Agent for Emigrants, and as much as possible should avoid detention in the ports, where they are exposed to all kinds of impositions and of pretexts for keeping them at taverns till any money they may possess has been expended.—For the same purpose of guarding

against the frauds practised on new comers, and of preventing an improvident expenditure at the first moment of arrival, it seems very desirable that individuals who may wish to furnish emigrants with money for their use in the colony, should have the means of making the money payable there, instead of giving it into the hands of the emigrants in this country. The Commissioners for Emigration are engaged in effecting general arrangements for this purpose, and due notice will be given to the public when they shall be completed.\* Agents for emigration have been appointed at St. John's, St. Andrew's, and Miramichi in New Brunswick; and at Quebec and York in Canada. The Agent at Quebec is A. C. Buchanan, Esq.; at St. John's, A. Wedderburn, Esq.; at St. Andrew's, G. N. Smith, Esq.; at Miramichi, J. Cunard, Esq.; the name of the Agent at York has not yet been reported to the Colonial Department. On this whole subject of the manner of proceeding upon landing, it may be observed, in conclusion, that no effort will be spared to exempt emigrants from any necessity for delay in the place of disembarkation, and from uncertainty as to the opportunities of at once turning their labour to account.

After this explanation of the extent of the aid to be expected from Government, the following statements are subjoined of the ordinary charges for passage to the North American colonies, as well as of the usual rates of wages and usual prices in them, in order that every individual may have the means of judging for himself of the inducements to emigrate to these parts of the British dominions.

#### PASSAGE.

Passages to Quebec or New Brunswick may either be engaged *inclusive* of provisions, or *exclusive* of provisions, in which case the ship owner finds nothing but water, fuel, and bed-places, without bedding. Children under 14 years of age are charged one half, and under 7 years of age one third of the full price; and for children under twelve months of age no charge is made. Upon these conditions the price of passage from London, or from places on the east coast of

\* Since this paper was first printed, the arrangements alluded to have been completed, and will be found described in the postscript.

Great Britain, has generally been 6*l.* with provisions, or 3*l.* without. From Liverpool, Greenock, and the principal ports of Ireland, as the chances of delay are fewer, the charge is somewhat lower ; this year it will probably be from 2*l.* to 2*l.* 10*s.* without provisions, or from 4*l.* to 5*l.* including provisions. It is possible that in March and April passages may be obtained from Dublin for 35*s.*, or even 30*s.* ; but the prices always grow higher as the season advances. In ships sailing from Scotland or Ireland, it has mostly been the custom for passengers to find their own provisions ; but this practice has not been so general in London, and some ship owners, sensible of the dangerous mistakes which may be made in this matter through ignorance, are very averse to receive passengers who will not agree to be victualled by the ship. Those who do resolve to supply their own provisions, should at least be careful not to lay in an insufficient stock ; 50 days is the shortest period for which it is safe to provide, and from London the passage is sometimes prolonged to 75 days.

The best months for leaving England are certainly March and April ; the later emigrants do not find employment so abundant, and have less time in the colony before the commencement of winter. The names of vessels proceeding to the North American Colonies, and the addresses of their brokers, may be learnt at all ports of the United Kingdom, including the port of London, by *personal* application at the Custom House of each port. The officers of Customs, however, will not be able to answer written inquiries on the subject ; and persons residing inland who may require information of this nature, must depute the inquiry to some one at the port where they wish to embark. Many ships are advertised in the public newspapers.

Various frauds are attempted upon emigrants, which can only be effectually defeated by the good sense of the parties against whom they are contrived. Sometimes Agents take payment from the emigrant for his passage, and then recommend him to some tavern, where he is detained from day to day, under false pretences for delay, until, before the departure of the ship, the whole of his money is extracted from him. This, of course, cannot happen with the Agents connected with respectable houses ; but the best security is to name in the bargain for passage a particular day, after which, whether or not the ship sails, the passenger is to be received

on board and victualled by the owners. In this manner the emigrant cannot be intentionally brought to the place of embarkation too soon, and be compelled to spend his money at public houses, by false accounts of the time of sailing ; for from the very day of his arrival at the port, being the day previously agreed upon, the ship becomes his home.

The conveyance of passengers to the British possessions in North America is regulated by an Act of Parliament (9 Geo. IV. c. 21), of which the following are the principal provisions : ships are not allowed to carry passengers to these colonies unless they be of the height of five feet and a half between decks, and they must not carry more than three passengers for every four tons of the registered burthen ; there must be on board at least 50 gallons of pure water, and 50lbs. of bread, biscuit, oatmeal, or bread stuff, for each passenger. When the ship carries the full number of passengers allowed by law, no part of the cargo, and no stores or provisions, may be carried between decks ; but if there be less than the complete number of passengers, goods may be stowed between decks in a proportion not exceeding three cubical feet for each passenger wanting of the highest number. Masters of vessels who land passengers, unless with their own consent, at a place different from that originally agreed upon, are subject to a penalty of 20*l.*, recoverable by summary process before two Justices of the peace in any of the North American colonies.

The enforcement of this law rests chiefly with the officers of His Majesty's Customs ; and persons having complaints to make of its infraction, should address themselves to the nearest Custom House.

Besides the sea voyage from England, persons proceeding to Canada should be provided with the means of paying for the journey which they may have to make after their arrival at Quebec. The cost of this journey must, of course, depend upon the situation of the place where the individual may find employment, or where he may have previously formed a wish to settle ; but to all it will probably be useful to possess the following report of the prices of conveyance, during the last season, on the route from Quebec to York, the capital of Upper Canada. From Quebec to Montreal (180 miles), by steam-boat, the charge for an adult was 6*s.* 6*d.* ; from Montreal to Prescott (120 miles), by boats or barges, 7*s.* ; and from Prescott to York (250 miles), by steam-boat, 7*s.*

The journey performed in this manner, usually occupies ten or twelve days; adding, therefore, 11s. for provisions, the total cost from Quebec to York (a distance of 550 miles) may be stated, according to the charges of last year, at 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* Persons who are possessed of sufficient means prefer to travel by land that part of the route where the river St. Lawrence is not navigable by steam-boats, and the journey is then usually performed in six days, at a cost of 6*l.* It must be observed that the prices of conveyance are necessarily fluctuating, and that the foregoing account is only presented as sufficiently accurate for purposes of information in this country; leaving to the Government Agent at Quebec to supply emigrants with more exact particulars, according to the circumstances of the time at which they may arrive.

---

#### RATES OF WAGES AND MARKET PRICES.

The Colonies in North America to which Emigrants can with advantage proceed, are Lower Canada, Upper Canada, and new Brunswick. From the reports received from the other British Colonies in North America, namely, Prince Edward's Island, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and Cape Breton, it appears they do not contain the means either of affording employment at wages to a considerable number of Emigrants, or of settling them upon land.

---

#### LOWER CANADA.

From LOWER CANADA the Commissioners for Emigration have not received the official reports which were required from the North American colonies for the purpose of compiling the present statement. They believe, however, that the following account of prices of grain and of wages may be relied upon for its general correctness:—

Wheat, per bushel, 4*s.* 6*d.*; rye, 3*s.*; maize, 2*s.* 6*d.*; oats, 1*s.* 3*d.*; wages of labourers, 2*s.* 6*d.* per day; ship-builders, carpenters, joiners, coopers, masons, and tailors, 5*s.* per day.

## UPPER

THE following Table exhibits the lowest and the highest prices in the year 1831, in each of the principal

	Eastern District.			Johnstown ditto.			Bathurst ditto.		
	Lowest Price in 1831.	Highest Ditto.		Lowest.	Highest.		Lowest.	Highest.	
	£. s. d.	£. s. d.		£. s. d.	£. s. d.		£. s. d.	£. s. d.	
Wheat . . . per bushel	0 5 0	0 5 6		0 5 3	0 6 9		0 5 0	0 5 0	
Maize . . . ditto	0 2 6	0 3 0		0 1 9	0 2 3		0 2 6	0 3 0	
Oats . . . ditto	0 1 3	0 1 8		0 1 3	0 1 6		0 1 6	0 2 0	
Barley . . . ditto	0 2 6	0 2 6		0 1 9	0 4 0		0 3 0	0 3 0	
Potatoes . . per cwt.	0 1 3	0 1 6	{ per bushel }	0 1 3	0 1 9	{ per bushel }	0 1 3	0 1 1	{ per bushel }
Butter (fresh) per lb.	0 0 7½	0 0 9		0 0 6	0 0 9		0 0 6	0 0 0	
Ditto (salt) ditto	0 0 7½	0 0 7½		0 0 7½	0 0 10		0 0 7	0 0 0	
Cheese . . . ditto	0 0 6	0 0 6		0 0 4	0 0 6		0 0 6	0 0 0	
Eggs . . . per dozen	0 0 5	0 0 9		0 0 6	0 0 10		0 0 4	0 0 0	
Ducks . . . per pair	0 1 8	0 1 8		0 1 6	0 2 0		0 2 6	0 3 0	
Fowls . . . ditto	0 1 4	0 1 6		0 1 0	0 1 3		0 1 8	0 2 0	
Geese . . . . .	0 4 0	0 5 0		0 2 4	0 2 6		0 4 0	0 4 0	
Turkeys . . . . .	0 5 0	0 6 0		0 3 6	0 4 0		0 4 0	0 4 0	
Hay . . . per ton	1 15 0	2 5 0		1 10 0	2 10 0		2 0 0	2 10 0	
Straw . . . per load	0 16 8	0 16 8		0 5 0	0 10 0		0 7 6	0 7 6	
Bread . . . per 4lb. loaf	0 0 9	0 0 10		0 0 6	0 0 8		0 10 0	0 10 0	
 MEAT, per lb.									
Beef . . . . .	0 0 2½	0 0 3½		0 0 2½	0 0 4		0 0 4	0 0 0	
Mutton . . . . .	0 0 3	0 0 4		0 0 2½	0 0 4		0 0 4	0 0 0	
Pork . . . . .	0 0 4	0 0 5		0 0 4	0 0 6		0 0 3	0 0 0	
Veal . . . . .	0 0 3	0 0 3		0 0 2½	0 0 3		0 0 4	0 0 0	
 FLOUR, per 100 lbs.									
Fine . . . . .	0 15 0	0 17 6		0 15 0	0 17 6		0 12 6	0 16 0	
Seconds . . . . .	0 12 6	0 12 6		0 12 6	0 15 0		0 10 6	0 12 0	

# CANADA.

price which the several articles therein-named bore, during districts of UPPER CANADA:—

Newcastle ditto.			Home ditto.			Gore ditto.			Niagara ditto.			London ditto (Huron tract).			
Lowest.	Highest.	Lowest.	Lowest.	Highest.	Lowest.	Lowest.	Highest.	Lowest.	Lowest.	Highest.	Lowest.	Lowest.	Highest.	s. d.	s. d.
£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
0 3 6	0 6 3	0 3 9	0 5 3	0 4 4½	0 6 3	0 3 9	0 5 0	4 0	5 0	4 0	5 0	4 0	5 0	4 0	5 0
0 2 0	0 3 0	0 2 0	0 2 9	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6
0 1 3	0 2 0	0 1 0	0 1 10½	0 1 3	0 1 10½	0 1 3	0 1 10½	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 6	0 3 1	0 3 1	0 3 1	0 3 1	0 3 1
0 2 6	0 3 1	0 2 3	0 3 9	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6
0 2 0	0 3 0	0 1 0	0 2 6	0 1 3	0 1 6	0 1 3	0 2 6	0 1 3	0 2 6	1 10½	2 6	1 10½	2 6	1 10½	2 6
0 0 7½	0 0 9	0 0 7½	0 1 0	0 0 7½	0 1 0	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 7½
0 0 7½	0 0 9	0 0 9	0 0 9	0 0 10	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
0 0 5	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4	0 0 4
0 0 6	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 1 10½	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6	0 0 6
0 2 0	0 2 6	0 1 3	0 1 10½	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6	0 2 6
0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 6	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3	0 1 3
0 2 6	0 3 9	0 3 3	0 5 0	0 3 9	0 3 9	0 3 9	0 3 9	0 3 9	0 3 9	0 3 9	0 3 9	0 3 9	0 3 9	0 3 9	0 3 9
0 6 3	0 3 9	0 5 0	0 10	0 0 5	0 5 0	0 5 0	0 5 0	0 5 0	0 5 0	0 5 0	0 5 0	0 5 0	0 5 0	0 5 0	0 5 0
1 10 0	3 10 0	1 10 0	2 10 0	2 0 2	0 0 2	0 0 2	0 0 2	0 0 2	0 0 2	0 1 15	0 2 10	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0
0 5 0	0 5 0	0 15 0	0 15 0	0 0 15	0 0 15	0 0 15	0 0 15	0 0 15	0 0 15	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5	0 0 5
0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 4½	0 0 7	0 0 7	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 7½	0 0 7	0 0 8	0 0 8	0 0 8	0 0 8	0 0 8
0 0 2½	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 5	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3
0 0 2½	0 0 3	0 0 5	0 0 7½	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3
0 0 3	0 0 4	0 0 3	0 0 6	0 0 2	0 0 2	0 0 2	0 0 2	0 0 2	0 0 2	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3
0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 5	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 3	0 0 4½	0 0 4½	0 0 4½	0 0 4½	0 0 4½
0 12 6	0 17 6	0 12 6	0 15 0	0 0 14	6 0	0 15 0	0 0 12	6 0	0 12 6	0 0 12 6	0 15 0	0 0 15 0	0 15 0	0 15 0	0 15 0
0 10 0	0 15 0	0 11 0	0 12 6	0 0 12	6 0	0 12 0	0 0 12	6 0	0 12 6	0 0 12 6	0 15 0	0 0 15 0	0 15 0	0 15 0	0 15 0

From a comparison of all the documents before the Commissioners for Emigration, it appears that the yearly wages of labourers in Upper Canada, hired by the year, are from 27*l.* to 30*l.*; that their monthly wages, in different situations and at different seasons, range from 1*l.* 10*s.* to 3*l.* 10*s.* per month; and that daily wages range from 2*s.* to 3*s.* 9*d.* In all these rates of wages, board and lodging are found by the employer. Without board, daily wages vary from 3*s.* 6*d.* out of harvest to 5*s.* during harvest; 6*s.* 3*d.*, besides provisions, is sometimes given to harvest men. The wages of mechanics may be stated universally at from 5*s.* to 7*s.* 6*d.* per day.

---

### NEW BRUNSWICK.

The following is a list of prices compiled from documents sent in from various parts of New Brunswick:—

		£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
Wheat .....	per bushel	0	5	0	to	0	10	0*
Maise .....	—	0	4	6	...	0	5	0
Oats .....	—	0	1	6	...	0	2	6
Barley .....	—	0	4	0	...	0	5	0
Potatoes .....	per cwt.	0	1	3	...	0	3	6
Butter (fresh) ...	per lb.	0	0	9	...	0	1	0
Ditto (salt) .....	—	0	0	8	...	0	0	10
Cheese .....	—	0	0	4	...	0	0	7
Eggs .....	per dozen	0	0	7½	...	0	1	0
Ducks .....	per pair	0	2	0	...	0	3	6
Fowls .....	—	0	1	6	...	0	2	6
Geese .....	—	0	3	0	...	0	5	0
Turkeys .....	—	0	7	6	...	0	10	0
Hay .....	per ton	1	10	0	...	2	10	0
Straw .....	—	1	0	0	...	1	5	0
Bread .....	per 4lb. loaf	0	0	10	...	0	1	0
Beef .....	per stone	0	3	3	...	0	4	0
Mutton .....	—	0	2	4	...	0	4	0
Pork .....	—	0	2	0½	...	0	4	0
Veal .....	—	0	2	4	...	0	4	8
Flour .....	per 100 lbs.	0	16	0	...	0	17	6
Salt Pork .....	per barrel	4	15	0	...	5	5	0

\* Although some wheat sold for 10*s.* in 1831, it very rarely rises higher than 7*s.* 6*d.*

		£	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	
Ditto Beef .....	per barrel	3	0	0	to	3	10	0
Malt .....	per bushel	0	6	2	...	0	6	4
Rye flour .....	per barrel	1	2	6	...			
Indian ditto .....	—	1	2	6	...			
Oatmeal .....	per cwt.	.0	16	0	...	0	18	0
Salt Cod .....	per 112 lbs.	0	10	0	...	0	12	0
Ditto Mackarel .	per barrel	0	17	0	...	1	0	0
Ditto Alewives .	—	0	10	0	...	0	12	0

Coals are sold at 30s. per chaldron. House rent at St. John's is from 5*l.* to 6*l.* per annum for families occupying one room; and for families occupying two rooms, from 6*l.* to 10*l.* Common labourers receive from 3*s.* to 4*s.* a day, finding their own subsistence; but, when employed at the ports in loading vessels, their subsistence is found for them. Mechanics receive from 5*s.* to 7*s.* 6*d.* per day, and superior workmen from 7*s.* 6*d.* to 10*s.*

Upon the foregoing statements it must be observed, that emigrants, especially such of them as are agricultural labourers, should not expect the highest wages named until they have become accustomed to the work of the colony. The mechanics most in demand are those connected with the business of house-building.—Shoemakers, and tailors, and ship-builders, also find abundant employment.

By Order of the Commissioners for Emigration,

T. FREDERICK ELLIOT.

### POSTSCRIPT.

5th March.—Since the preceding pages were printed, the following letter has been received from Messrs. Smith, Payne, and Smiths.

LOMBARD STREET,

23rd February, 1832.

SIR,—We have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, and in reply, we beg leave to acquaint you, for the information of the Commissioners for Emigration, that we have agreed to receive monies in London, on account of the Montreal Bank, and that any emigrant who may think it more safe or advantageous to transfer his capital to the

Canadas, through the medium of the Montreal Bank, than to carry it with him in specie, will have the opportunity of doing so.

On receiving a sum of money, on account of the Montreal Bank, we shall give a receipt in the following form:—

Received	18	of the
Montreal Bank, by A. B.		
Pounds		
		S. P. and S.

In cases where money is remitted to us, by country bankers, on account of emigrants, receipts will be sent to the country banker making the remittance. The country banker's charges on this transaction will, of course, fall upon the emigrant.

We shall decline in all cases to take any money unless accompanied by the signature of the party, who is to receive such money in Canada, excepting in cases where a remittance is wished to be made for the use of a person resident in Canada who can be readily identified by other means. The emigrant, on his arrival, will present the receipt to the Montreal Bank, and the bank will, we presume, draw upon us for the amount, and pay the emigrant the proceeds of such bill at the exchange of the day, in the manner consistent with its usual rules of business.

We wish it to be distinctly understood, that we do not engage to protect the emigrant from any risk whatever, except the risk which might attach to the carrying the money with him. We simply undertake to honour the drafts of the Montreal Bank, from time to time, for such sums as may be paid into our hands on account of that bank.

We are, Sir,  
Your most obedient Servants,  
(Signed) SMITH, PAYNE, & SMITHS.

*T. F. Elliot, Esq.*

*&c. &c. &c.*

P. S.—We have omitted to mention that we are directed not to receive less than Twenty Pounds on account of any one individual.

---

The mode of proceeding described in this Letter is likely to be generally made use of, in order to avoid the risk of carrying money abroad in specie. For this purpose, persons who are emigrating to Canada will only need to deposit here the sum they desire to receive for their own use in the Colony, and to draw the amount after their arrival. But for persons residing in this country, who wish to remit money to Canada for the use of others assisted by them to emigrate, some further arrangement will be requisite. One course which may be followed by such persons will be, merely to give the emigrant the means of depositing in England money payable in Canada, and in this manner to guard against the chances of the money's being lost, or improvidently expended, on the voyage. Should it be further desired to establish a control over the money, not merely until the voyage shall be completed but even after the emigrant's disembarkation, it will be necessary that the persons providing funds with that view shall pay them into the house of Messrs. Smith, Payne, and Smiths, to the account of the Governor of Lower Canada with the Montreal Bank. The Governor will be directed to confide the application of such funds to an officer appointed for the purpose, who will be required to give sufficient security, and will be bound to expend the money for the benefit of the emigrants in the course of three months after their arrival. Within that period he must be allowed the exercise of his own discretion as to the occasions and proportions of the payments he may make. Persons desirous of availing themselves of this method of procuring the superintendence of Government for the expenditure of sums destined to the use of emigrants, must fill up and sign two lists containing the names and descriptions of all the emigrants to receive portions of the deposit, together with the signature or mark of each emigrant thereto affixed, and a statement of the amount appropriated to every individual. Each emigrant must also be furnished with a separate certificate, stating his name and number on the list, and the amount to which he is entitled. Copies are subjoined of the forms in which these lists and certificates should be drawn up. The lists will be forwarded by the Colonial department; and for that purpose they should be sent there, at least three weeks before the departure of the emigrants, under a cover marked with the word "Emigration," and addressed to "The Under Secretary of State, Colonial Department, London." At the

same time should be enclosed the acknowledgment of Messrs. Smith, Payne, and Smiths, for the payment to the account of the governor, without which acknowledgment no list will be sent forward. Neither can any list be forwarded, or the management of a deposit in the present manner be undertaken, unless the whole sum deposited by the individual signing the list amount at least to 50*l.* The certificates must be delivered to the several parties to whom they relate; but they should be sealed up, and addressed to "The Agent for Emigrants at Quebec," or "at Montreal."

#### FORM OF LIST.

Name of the Emigrant.	Age.	Trade or Calling.	Amount to be given to the Emigrant.	General Remarks.	Signature or mark of the Emigrant.

N.B.—At the head of the list should be stated the name of the vessel in which the several parties are to embark, and the date at which she is expected to sail.

## FORM OF CERTIFICATE.

I, A. B., do hereby certify that C. D., the bearer hereof, is the person described, as under, on the list forwarded by me to the Colonial office; and that the amount therein stated, namely      pounds, is the true amount which I desire to be paid to the said C. D.

*(Signature of the person making the deposit on account of the emigrant.)*

No.	Name.	Age.	Trade or Calling.	Amount to be given.	General Remarks.	Signature or mark of the Emigrant.

LONDON:

Manning and Co., Printers,  
London-House-Yard, St. Paul's.

# NEW, USEFUL, & VALUABLE BOOKS,

PUBLISHED BY

EFFINGHAM WILSON,

ROYAL EXCHANGE, LONDON,

Bookseller to the Emperor of all the Russias.



---

## VOYAGES AND TRAVELS.

---

### THE CANADAS;

---

As they at present commend themselves to the enterprize of EMIGRANTS, Colonists and Capitalists. Comprehending a variety of Topographical Reports concerning the quality of the Soil, &c. in different Districts; and the fullest general information for Settlers and Tourists. Compiled and condensed from original Documents furnished by JOHN GALT, Esq. late of the Canada Company, and now of the British American Association, and other authentic Sources.

BY ANDREW PICKEN.

In One Volume Foolscap, with a Map.

**CALABRIA,**

DURING A MILITARY RESIDENCE OF THREE YEARS.

In a Series of Letters.

BY A GENERAL OFFICER OF THE FRENCH ARMY.

From the Original MS. In one vol. 8vo., Price 10s 6d.

With a representation of the French attacked by Brigands, in the Gore of Orsomarzo.

"We opened this volume with good hopes, and have not been disappointed; it is a living picture, such as Calabria presented it to the writer, adventures by flood and field, in a country of romantic beauty and interest, with the faithful observations of a sensible man."—*Athenæum, 5th May.*

In 2 vols. post 8vo. with a Portrait, Price 21s.

**TOUR OF A GERMAN PRINCE.**

TOUR IN GERMANY, HOLLAND, AND ENGLAND:

Forming the two concluding volumes of the Tour of a German Prince. Comprising, LONDON,—The Nobility, and their Mansions, &c.—the Ascot, Newmarket, Doncaster, and York Races;—and Tour to the North of England, &c.

Also, price 18s. a New Edition of Vols. I. and II.;

Comprising the SOUTHERN and WESTERN PARTS of ENGLAND, WALES, IRELAND, and FRANCE.

"The Tour of a German Prince is a work of much interest to Englishmen, since it tells with truth and without ceremony, what an individual capable of judging, really thinks of our country and its people. The writer, indeed, appears to have carefully committed to paper the events of every day at its close; hence the impressions are most distinct, striking and lively; so graphic and true, indeed, are his pictures, that we feel as if we were the companions of his Journey, and the partakers of his adventures."—*Scotsman, 11th January, 1832.*

The Work complete in 4 Vols. Price 39s.

**SKETCHES OF BUENOS AYRES, CHILI, & PERU.**

By SAMUEL HAIGH, Esq.

"We recommend the book as an unpretending production, abounding in fair and impartial observations, in interesting facts, in description of manners faithful, while they are picturesque."—*Athenæum.*

1 Vol. 8vo., with a Map. Price 12s. boards.

**EMIGRATION TO CANADA.**  
**INQUIRIES OF AN EMIGRANT,**

Being the NARRATIVE OF AN ENGLISH FARMER from the year 1824 to 1830, with the Author's Additions to March 1832; during which period he traversed the United States of America and the British Province of Canada, with a view to settle as an Emigrant; containing Observations on the Manners, Soil, Climate, and Husbandry of the Americans; with Estimates of Outfit, Charges of Voyage, and Travelling Expenses, and a comparative Statement of the Advantages offered in the United States and Canada: thus enabling persons to form a judgment on the propriety of Emigration.

By JOSEPH PICKERING,

LATE OF FENNY STRATFORD, BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, AND NOW OF CANADA.

"The author of this little work is neither more nor less than a plain, practical English farmer. His Narrative is interspersed with a number of amusing incidents and useful hints, accompanied also with such other remarks as occasion and circumstances seemed to require. There is one quality in this little work which we cannot but value—and which is, the absence of all attempt at deception."—*Farmer's Journal.*

Fourth Edition, with His Majesty's Commissioners' Regulations for Emigrants. Price 4s., or with a Map, 5s.

---

**Sketches of Bermuda, or Somers' Islands.**  
*With a Map and Plates.*

By RICHARD COTTER, R.N.

This is the only separate account of the Bermudas ever published.  
 In One Vol. 8vo., Price 7s. 6d. in cloth boards.

---

**MEDICAL BOOKS,**  
**FOR FAMILY AND PROFESSIONAL USE.**

---

**ELEMENTS OF OSTEOLOGY;**  
 OR,

**THE MINUTE ANATOMY OF THE BONES.**

Intended for the use of Students.

By HENRY KEMP RANDELL,

*Member of the Royal College of Surgeons.*

Second Edition, carefully corrected and enlarged.  
 Price 5s.

## ON INDIGESTION AND COSTIVENESS,

With Hints to both Sexes on the important, safe, and efficacious means of relieving Diseases of the Digestive Organs by LAVEMENTS ; including Directions for the selection and use of Apparatuses for their Administration ; and the best Medicinal Preparations for Intestinal and other Injections. To which is added, Observations on the mode of preserving Health and prolonging Life, by Air, Exercise, Sleep, Clothing, &c. ; including many useful Family Prescriptions. The whole illustrated by Wood Engravings.

By EDWARD JUKES, SURGEON,  
*Inventor of the Stomach Pump.*

Second Edition, with considerable Additions and Extra Plates.

Price 5s. cloth boards.

"Mr. Jukes deserves well of society for the information he has given in this book. He is both an ingenious mechanic, and a man of sound professional abilities."

*Metropolitan.*

## ELLIOTT'S MEDICAL POCKET-BOOK,

*Containing a short but plain Account of*

### THE SYMPTOMS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES,

With the Properties and Doses of the principal Substances used medicinally. Including the History, Mode of Preparation, Form and Doses of the New Medicines, &c. The whole carefully revised, improved, and augmented.

By A MEDICAL PRACTITIONER,  
*Of St. Thomas's and Guy's Hospitals.*

A New Edition, Royal 18mo., Price 5s. in cloth boards, or bound as a Pocket Book, with tuck, blank leaves, and Pencil, 7s. 6d.

## CHOLERA MORBUS ;

### ITS FIRST SYMPTOMS CLEARLY POINTED OUT, AND ITS DANGEROUS EFFECTS FULLY PREVENTED.

Written with the view to afford immediate relief, and ultimate cure, to those afflicted with this dreadful malady, by the adoption of certain Remedies here recommended. Together with Doctor Sydenham's Account of the Cholera Morbus which raged in England in the year 1669.

By JAMES RYMER, Member of the Royal College of Surgeons.

Price 6d.

ALSO, BY THE SAME AUTHOR,

## A TREATISE ON DIET AND REGIMEN.

Price 7s. boards.

A FAMILIAR  
TREATISE ON NERVOUS AFFECTIONS,

*Disorders of the Head and Chest, Stomach and Bowels, &c.*

Also on the Means of repairing a Debilitated Constitution, through the Establishment of a Healthy Digestion; including Prescriptions in plain English, from the Writings and Private Practice of eminent Physicians.

By J. STEVENSON, M.D.

*Author of The History and Treatment of Coughs, Colds, and other Winter Complaints, &c.*

"Dr. Stevenson's Work upon Nervous Affections merits the attention of all prudent people."—*Gentleman's Magazine.*

Third Edition, Royal 18mo., Price 3s. 6d. boards.

**Influence of Climate on the Constitution.**

THE

**HISTORY AND TREATMENT OF COLDS AND COUGHS,**  
*An Epitome of Precepts on Diet for Elderly People, &c. &c.*

With Directions for the Management of Colds,—Regulation of the Sick Room,—The Selection and Use of Aperient and other Medicines, &c. &c.

By J. STEVENSON, M.D.

"This is another work, BY THE SAME AUTHOR, also intended for popular use, and contains a great deal of very useful and instructive matter, which it would be well if every one knew something about."—*Gentleman's Magazine.*

Royal 18mo., Price 3s. boards.

**SIMPLICITY OF HEALTH.**

**E X E M P L I F I E D B Y H O R T A T O R.**

The main object of this Treatise is, the Preservation of Health, independent of Medicine, as far as is consistent with prudence and safety; and the best criterion of its merit is, the important fact, that Mr. ABERNETHY has given it a favourable character, which is inserted in the Work by his permission.

"This is a very useful manual to be in every one's hands. There is great good sense in the advice it offers, so interesting and momentous to all readers. Its contents are divided into four hundred and thirty-three sections, and are rendered as clear as possible, so that the meanest capacity may readily profit by them. It may farther be added in its favor, that it has obtained the special approbation of Mr. ABERNETHY. It is, in short, a work of most extended usefulness, equally free from medical mysticism on the one hand, and the imposition and cant of quackery on the other. We can safely recommend it even to hypochondriacal readers."—*New Monthly Magazine.*

Second Edition, One Vol. 12mo., Price 6s.

A 2

**HEALTH WITHOUT PHYSIC,**

OR,

**CORDIALS FOR YOUTH, MANHOOD, AND OLD AGE:**

Including Maxims Medical, Moral, and Facetious, for the Prevention of Disease, and the attainment of a long and vigorous Life.

BY AN OLD PHYSICIAN.

With a beautiful Emblematical Frontispiece, designed by Richter.

"Numerous as have been, of late, the publications on medical subjects, written in a popular style, and for the instruction of non-medical persons, we question much whether any of them have had an object of greater utility to accomplish it than the present.—We have marked so many passages in this sensible and pleasing volume for extract, that we are now actually at a loss which to select."—*Morning Advertiser.*

In One Vol. 12mo., Price 7s. 6d.

*"Good Teeth, independent of their great utility, are essential to Female Beauty."*

**ECONOMY OF THE TEETH, GUMS, AND INTERIOR  
OF THE MOUTH,**

INCLUDING THE

Medical, Mechanical, and Moral Treatment of the most frequent Diseases and Accidents incidental to the Structure and Functions of those delicate Parts, with the Means of correcting and purifying a tainted or unpleasant Breath, or other Personal or Atmospheric Effluvia arising from Local or Constitutional Causes or Injuries.

BY AN OLD ARMY SURGEON.

"In your person you should be accurately clean; and your teeth should be superlatively so;—a dirty mouth has real ill consequences to the owner, for it infallibly causes the decay, as well as the intolerable pain, of the teeth."—*Chesterfield.*

"This little work displays considerable knowledge and judgement. Having been sufferers from tooth-ache, we have been induced to try some of the author's receipts for that 'hell o' a' diseases,' as Burns emphatically terms it; and we have no hesitation in pronouncing them superior to any that we have yet met with. We particularly recommend to the attention of our readers those chapters which speak of the danger to be apprehended from the use of powerful acids, and other corrosive liquids; they contain a salutary caution to all those who are afflicted with this horrible complaint. This work is published at a price that renders it available to all classes."—*Olio.*

In a neat Pocket Volume, with a Frontispiece, Price 4s.

*"Delicate Hands and Handsome Feet are indispensable to Female Beauty."*

Also, by the same Author,

## ECONOMY OF THE HANDS, FEET, FINGERS, AND TOES;

WHICH INCLUDES THE

## PREVENTION, TREATMENT, AND CURE OF CORNS, BUN- NIONS, AND DEFORMED NAILS,

The Removal of Excrescences, superfluous Hairs, Freckles, Pimples, Blotches, and other cutaneous Eruptions; with safe and certain methods of rendering the Skin white, soft, and delicate, without detriment to health.

"We should grudge the room which is occupied by this very copious title-page, were it not that it so clearly indicates the nature and object of the book, as to render almost superfluous, whatever we might be disposed to advance respecting its contents, which we have no doubt will, in many instances, prove eminently serviceable; in fact, the best evidence that we can offer of our approval is, that we have already set apart two or three of its recipes for our *Mélanges* of the month."—*La Belle Assemblée*.

Third Edition, corrected and enlarged, in a neat Pocket Volume, royal 18mo., with a Frontispiece, Price 4s.

## TRADE AND COMMERCE.

### NEW CAMBIST.

### MANUAL OF FOREIGN EXCHANGES,

In the direct, indirect, and cross operations of Bills of Exchange and Bullion; including an extensive Investigation of the Arbitrations of Exchange, according to the practice of the first British and Foreign Houses, with numerous Formulae and Tables of the Weights and Measures of other Countries, compared with the Imperial Standards.

By WILLIAM TATE.

"This Manual ought to have a place in every Merchant's Counting-house, and in every School where Youth is educated for mercantile pursuits. The author is a man of undoubted ability, and has been employed, we understand, to make the Bullion Calculations for the ROYAL MINT."—*Mercantile Journal*.

In One Volume, 8vo. Price 8s. cloth.

## A TABLE OF ALL THE FOREIGN FUNDS.

Corrected to the 1st of January, 1832,

By F. BESLEY.

On a large Sheet, Price 1s. 6d.

**A FAMILIAR COMPENDIUM OF  
THE LAW OF DEBTOR AND CREDITOR:**

COMPRISING

The whole of the BANKRUPT LAWS, with the Alterations and Amendments recently enacted by the Legislature; the whole of the Consolidated Laws, as now in operation, relating to INSOLVENT DEBTORS, with Forms, &c.—Arrangements between Debtor and Creditor, including Compositions and Deeds of Trust—the Law of Arrest on Mesne Process—the Law relating to Property entrusted to Factors or Agents—the recent Act, confirming the Statute of Limitations, and regulating the Law concerning Representations of Character, &c.—and LORD BROUGHAM'S NEW BANKRUPTCY COURT ACT.

With the New Bankrupt Court Rules, the New Rules of the Courts of Law, and a Copious Index.

By JOHN H. BRADY,

*Author of "Plain Instructions to Executors and Administrators," &c. &c.*

"This exposition of the bankrupt laws will be found of general utility."—*Sunday Times.*

Price 5s.

---

**THE LONDON COMMERCIAL DICTIONARY,  
AND SEA-PORT GAZETTEER,**

Exhibiting a clear and comprehensive View of the Productions, Manufactures, and Commerce of all Nations; the various Moneys, Weights, and Measures, and the proportion of each to those of England; a description of all Articles of Merchandise, with their Marks of Excellency and Names in every European Language.

By WILLIAM ANDERSON.

A NEW EDITION,

Containing the Import and Export Duties and Drawbacks, commencing on the 5th of July, 1826; and an Abstract of all the Acts relating to Finance, Commerce, and Navigation, passed in each Session of Parliament, since 1823.

In One large 8vo. Volume, Price 21s. boards.

---

**PUBLIC FUNDS.**

INFORMATION on MATTERS connected with the TRANSACTIONS of BUSINESS in the PUBLIC FUNDS; chiefly intended to facilitate Correspondence between Parties in the Country and their London Agents. By A BANKER'S CLERK. Price 2s. 6d.

**THE UNIVERSAL CAMBIST,  
AND COMMERCIAL INSTRUCTOR,**

Being a full and accurate Treatise of the Exchanges, Moneys Weights, and Measures of all Trading Nations and their Colonies.

By P. KELLY, LL.D.

Second Edition, Two Volumes in One, 4to.

Price 3*l.* 3*s.* boards.

**THE TRAVELLER'S AND MERCHANT'S FINANCIAL GUIDE  
IN FRANCE AND FLANDERS,**

Containing Tables, reducing Sterling Money into French Currency ; with a Scale of the Weights and Measures of France, with the equalized Proportion of those of England.

By JOHN NETTLESHIP.

In a Pocket Volume, Price 5*s.* boards.

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON BANKING ;  
CONTAINING**

**AN ACCOUNT OF THE LONDON AND COUNTRY BANKS,**  
Their System of Book-keeping, Terms of doing Business, Method of making Calculations, and their Customs in regard to Bills of Exchange. Also a View of the Joint Stock Banks, and the Branch Banks of the Bank of England, Banks of Scotland and Ireland.

By WILLIAM GILBART,

*Manager of the Kilkenny Provincial Bank of Ireland.*

Second Edition, Price 3*s.*

**FOREIGN EXCHANGES,**

**A TABLE OF ALL THE REAL AND IMAGINARY COINS IN THE WORLD.**

With their value in British Sterling. Calculated for the use of Bankers, Merchants, and Foreign Travellers.

Elegantly engraved on a large sheet, Price 10*s.* 6*d.*, or on Canvass and case for the pocket, Price 13*s.*

**BOOK-KEEPING.**  
**A NEW CHECK JOURNAL,**

UPON THE PRINCIPLE OF DOUBLE ENTRY.

Which exhibits a continued, systematic, and self-verifying Record of Accounts of Individual and Partnership Concerns, and shews, at one view, the real state of a Merchant's or Trader's Affairs, by a Single Book only, even should a Ledger not have been kept. The whole familiarly explained, and forming a complete and PRACTICAL SYSTEM of Book-KEEPING by Single and Double Entry. To which is appended, a New and more Simple Method, or Double Entry by Single.

BY GEORGE JACKSON,

ACCOUNTANT.

*Corrected, Enlarged, and greatly Improved; with copious Illustrations of Interest Accounts, Joint Adventures, and Joint Purchases.*

"If simplicity, brevity, and clearness, may be esteemed important to the accurate record of commercial accounts, this work of Mr. Jackson's will be found a valuable assistant to all men of business. It places all matters connected with the mercantile world in such a plain light, that the confusion attendant upon irregularity or ignorance may be avoided and prevented by a mere mechanical observance of the system he lays down. His plan is practical and conclusive, and the improvements he suggests upon the works of his predecessors are the evident results of long experience and consideration."—*Atlas.*

Fourth Edition, in One Vol. 8vo., Price 6s.

TO BANKERS, MERCHANTS, AND TRADESMEN.

**TABLES OF INTEREST,**  
 ON A NEW PLAN,

By which the Interest of any Sum, *consecutively* from One Pound to a Thousand, from One to Three Hundred and Sixty-five Days, will be found at one View, without the trouble or risk of Additions. Also, the Fractional Parts of a Pound, and from One to Ten Thousand Pounds, at Five per Cent.

To which is added, a separate Supplement, that renders these Tables *equally applicable to any other Rate per Cent.*

BY DAVID BOOTH.

"I have examined 'Mr. Booth's Interest Tables;' the arrangement is novel and perspicuous; and I have no hesitation in affirming, that the work will be far more useful to the public than any one which has hitherto appeared on the subject."

"CHARLES CARTWRIGHT,  
 Accountant-General to the East India Company."

In 4to. Price 1*l.* 16*s.* boards.

THE MERCHANT'S AND TRADESMAN'S ASSISTANT,  
AND  
**Completest Ready Reckoner.**

Being Tables for Business in general, on a New Plan, shewing, with facility, the Value of any number of Articles at any Price, from One Farthing to Twenty Shillings; Dividends on Bankrupt Estates, at any Rate in the Pound; Parts of an Ounce of Gold, or Silver, at any Price per Ounce; any Number of Pounds Weight, at any price per cwt.; also the Number of Grosses, or Thousands, in the Weight of any Article so counted.

By DAVID BOOTH.  
In One Volume 8vo., Price 6s.

**AN ESSAY ON AVERAGE,**  
AND ON OTHER SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THE CONTRACT OF  
MARINE INSURANCE AND ARBITRATION.

By ROBERT STEVENS, of LLOYD's.

" This work is the standard for determining Average in all the Marine Insurance Establishments in the Kingdom."

Fourth Edition, in One Vol. 8vo., Price 12s. boards.

**BANKRUPTS AND INSOLVENTS.**

A LETTER addressed to the Right Honourable the EARL GREY, First Lord of His Majesty's Treasury, on the subject of our Commercial Laws, in as far as they relate to Bankrupts and Insolvents: for the purpose of shewing that they are the sole Cause of the present Distressed state of our Commerce, and of that progressive Demoralization which is so visible in almost all the Trading Classes of Great Britain.

By THOMAS FOSTER.

" The author treats the subject of the National Distress in a manner perfectly new. Without entering into the accuracy of his calculations, or hazarding an opinion as to the correctness of the views he takes, it is evident that the subject is one of much interest, and may be matter of great importance at the present moment; this Letter may therefore well merit the attentive perusal of every statesman, and indeed of every class of society."

Royal 8vo., Price 3s. 6d.

B 2

---

**Easy Mode of obtaining Payment of Debts in the City.**
**THE DOCTRINE AND PRACTICE OF ATTACHMENT  
IN THE MAYOR'S COURT, LONDON :**

With various Corrections and Additions, particularly of two Chapters, respecting the method of authenticating POWERS OF ATTORNEY, and other Documents under the Mayoralty Seal; and of removing Plaints in Replevin by Certiorari.

By HENRY ASHLEY, GENT.

*Of the Mayor's Court Office, Royal Exchange, London.*

Second Edition, in 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.

---

**THE MEASURING COMPANION;**

Embracing Systems of Measuring, as established for the Tonnage of Ships, and Cubical Contents of Timber and Spars; with Illustrative Diagrams, &c. Also a Series of Tables, containing various Useful Calculations, all of which are particularly interesting to the Mercantile World, and those engaged in Shipping, &c.

By FRANCIS CHATFIELD.

"Mr. Chatfield has here presented to us a publication which cannot fail to be extremely useful to every commercial man, but more especially to those at all connected with shipping and ship-building."—*Public Ledger.*

In Royal 8vo. price 8s. bds.

---

**DUNHILL'S PROPORTIONATE TABLE OF THE**
**FREIGHT OF GRAIN**

FROM ALL PARTS OF THE WORLD.

On a Card. Price 1s.

---

**CHINA TRADE:**

The FOREIGN TRADE of CHINA, divested of MONOPOLY, RESTRICTION, and HAZARD; by means of Insular Commercial Stations.

Price 3s.

# LANGUAGES AND EDUCATION.

---

## FRENCH.

---

### A FRENCH GRAMMAR,

Divided into Four Parts.

The Pronunciation; the Accidence; the Syntax; and the Appendix.

By P. F. MERLET,

*Teacher of the French Language at the University of London.*

" All the rules we find arranged in this Grammar with the utmost simplicity and perspicuity, none occupying more than two lines, and arranged in so convenient a manner as to render references very easy. At the same time every rule is illustrated by a number of plain *practical* sentences, such as are wanted in the common intercourse of life, and are made familiar by exercises of a similar kind. The Tables of Declensions and Conjugations are also admirably clear. It is almost impossible to represent sound to the eye; yet the rules of Pronunciation laid down in this book are so systematic and precise as to render them a great help to those who have had some oral instruction. The Appendix, or a 'Dictionary of Difficulties,' which also sells separately, will be found an excellent book of reference to the more advanced student, more useful than French works of this kind, as it is evidently the work of a man who, by long practice, has made himself fully acquainted with all those points in his language which offer difficulties to the English learner."—*Monthly Review*.

In One thick Vol. 12mo., Price 10s. boards, or 10s. 6d. bound.

*The separate Parts may be had at the following Prices :*

Part I.—TREATISE ON FRENCH PRONUNCIATION. Price 2s. 6d. bound.

Part II.—THE ACCIDENCE. Second Edition. Offering tabular views of all the Parts of Speech in the French Language, with brief and simple Explanations, Examples, and easy Exercises on each. Price 3s. bound.

Part III.—THE SYNTAX. Containing the most necessary Rules, clearly and concisely explained. Price 3s. 6d. bound.

N. B. These Three Parts form a complete Grammar, bound in one vol. price 8s.

Part IV.—THE APPENDIX; or Dictionary of Difficulties, Idioms, Synonimes, and Niceties of the French Language. Price 3s. 6d. bound.

# LE TRADUCTEUR;

## OR, HISTORICAL, DRAMATIC, AND MISCELLANEOUS SELECTIONS,

From the best French Writers, on a plan calculated to render reading and translation peculiarly serviceable in acquiring the Speaking and Writing of the French Language; accompanied by Explanatory Notes, a Selection of Idioms, and concise Tables of the Parts of Speech, and of Verbs.

BY P. F. MERLET,

*Teacher of the French Language at the University of London.*

In this Edition, the author has made every improvement in the selection of Pieces, as well as the EXPLANATORY NOTES, (both of which have been considerably increased,) which constant practice in teaching could suggest.

" We pretend to judge somewhat more accurately of the quality of this work than most of our neighbours; and we have no hesitation in recording our opinion to be, that it has deservedly reached a Second Edition, and that it ought to go through many more. It is decidedly the best work of the kind with which we have yet met, and ought to be in the hands of every one who is desirous of becoming acquainted with the structure, the idioms, and the niceties, of the French language."—*Morning Advertiser.*

" The author has been careful to select such pieces only as are instructive and entertaining, and may be placed, without reserve, in the hands of youth of both sexes;—to embrace every possible variety in word, phrase, or sentence; and to afford a ready exemplification of the rules of grammar, by appropriate remarks and numerous notes on those peculiarities which form the most difficult parts of the French language."—*Gentleman's Magazine.*

" A judicious, instructive, and entertaining selection, free from every immoral or irreligious thought or expression which the French language contains.—*Literary Panorama.*

Second Edition, much improved, Price 5s. 6d. handsomely bound.

Also in the Press,

# LE TRADUCTEUR,

VOL. II.

Comprising the higher parts of Literature, and the elegant Writings of the present day.

## SYNOPSIS OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

By P. F. MERLET,

*Teacher of the French Language in the University of London.*

\*\*\* To those who have already gone through the French Grammar, this little work will be of infinite service, as it will enable them, at one view, to refresh their memory, by means of Tables representing the verbs, and the most essential rules concisely expressed, and each accompanied by an example, so arranged as to make the whole a Tabular View of French Grammar.

12mo., Price 2s. 6d. bound in cloth.

\*\*\* Such is the confidence of the Publisher in the decided superiority of the Works of PROFESSOR MERLET, which have already been adopted at the University of London, and many of the most respectable Seminaries of Education, that he offers to the Heads of Schools and to Teachers, who may become purchasers of them, to return the money for any of which they may not approve.

## LECTIONES LATINÆ;

OR, LESSONS IN LATIN LITERATURE:

Being a choice Collection of Amusing and Instructive Pieces, in Prose and Verse, selected from the Writings of the most celebrated Latin Authors.

IN FOUR PARTS.

PART I.—An *Interlinear, Literal, and Free Translation.*

PART II.—A Poetic Translation, and an *Ordo* with a *Literal Translation.*

PART III.—An *Ordo*, with a *Literal and Free Translation.*

PART IV.—A Translation of the most difficult *Words and Phrases.*

Preceded by an Introductory Grammar, and interspersed with various Grammatical Notes, and other Explanations.

ADAPTED FOR SCHOOLS AND PRIVATE STUDENTS.

By J. ROWBOTHAM, F.R.A.S. LONDON,

*Author of German Lessons, French Lessons, a German Grammar, a French Grammar Algebra and Key, &c.*

## PRINCIPLES OF PUNCTUATION :

OR, THE ART OF POINTING FAMILIARIZED.

Composed for the Use of Seminaries of Education, and for all who aspire to accuracy in Composition.

By CECIL HARTLEY, M.A.

18mo. Price 3s. bound.

**THE PHENOMENA OF NATURE,**  
*Familiarly Explained.*

A Book for Parents and Instructors, and especially adapted to Schools.

Translated from the German of WILHELM VON TÜRK.

"Its object is to bring before the young pupil, in a familiar manner, the different phenomena of nature. It presents a variety of subjects for the child's consideration, the knowledge of which is useful, and besides admirably calculated to draw out his powers of observation."—*Journal of Education*, No I.

"This is the best and most practical lesson-book on Nature, in the language. We strongly recommend its introduction into schools, and all places of education, public and private. We would have the work made a school-room companion for three or four years, between the ages of eight and twelve, and, in the course of that time, mastered from end to end by the pupil."—*Spectator*, 3rd March, 1832.

Price 4s. 6d. cloth.

**UTILITY OF LATIN DISCUSSED,**

For the Consideration of Parents, or those who have Influence in the Choice or Direction of Juvenile Education.

In this little treatise, the important subject of classical utility is placed in an original and highly interesting point of view, and entirely free from the prejudices that are usually brought in aid of such discussions.

By JUSTIN BRENAN,  
*Author of "Composition and Punctuation," &c.*

"We are happy in having another opportunity of complimenting the author of 'Composition and Punctuation,' on a work which, unlike many of the present day, contains *multum in parvo*, in which, in short, good sense and practical utility, are in an immense ratio to its size and page."—*Edinburgh Literary Journal*.

Price 2s. boards.

**RHYMES FOR YOUTHFUL HISTORIANS,**

DESIGNED TO ASSIST THE MEMORY IN RETAINING THE MOST IMPORTANT EVENTS  
 IN ANCIENT AND MODERN HISTORY;

With Thirty-three Portraits of Kings of England.

"You must not laugh at this, for Chronologists do not pique themselves on their poetry; they make use of numbers and rhymes merely as assistants to memory, being so easily learned by heart."—*Mrs. Chapone*.

Second Edition, Price 1s.

**THE FOREIGNER'S ENGLISH CONJUGATOR;**

BY JUSTIN BRENAN,

*Author of "Composition and Punctuation," &c.*

No fewer than seven different Languages, exclusive of English, are here put in requisition, to illustrate our Conjugators, but most particularly SHALL and WILL, with their derivatives, SHOULD and WOULD, which have hitherto proved such stumbling blocks to the Foreigner. It is presumed that this work will much encourage strangers to learn our language, as its chief difficulties are now explained in that clear and familiar manner, for which the author is so distinguished.

"Mr. Brenan has conferred an obligation on foreigners and on Englishmen, by the devotion of so much time to this subject, and by the agreeable manner in which he has communicated the knowledge he has attained. This work is abundantly useful, as it points out the misuse of the 'conjugators'; the difference between our 'SHALL' and 'WILL,' and the German 'SOLLEN' and 'WOLLEN,' is clearly proved. There are some Latin, some Italian, some Spanish, and a few Danish and Swedish illustrations; we would they had been more abundant, as they are curious."—*Atlas.*

In 1 Vol. 12mo. Price 4s. 6d. boards.

**COMPOSITION AND PUNCTUATION***Familiarly Explained,*

FOR THOSE WHO HAVE NEGLECTED THE STUDY OF GRAMMAR.

This popular work is now re-produced with very important attractions. Not only is every article revised with great attention, but so much has been added, that the present edition may be considered as almost a new work.

BY JUSTIN BRENAN,

*Author of "The Foreigner's English Conjugator," &c.*

"We have read this little book with much satisfaction. Something of the kind has been long wanted, and the want is now very ingeniously supplied. 'My object,' says the author, 'is to instruct those who know how to read and write, but who are unacquainted with grammar. I propose, strange as it may appear, to show such persons how they may compose sentences, of which they may not at least be ashamed, and how they may express their meaning intelligibly, without exciting a laugh at their expense.' This object Mr. BRENAN has attained in a simple and agreeable manner, and we, therefore, confidently recommend his book to those whose early education has been neglected, and who are now afraid to enter upon all the difficulties of grammar. We shall ourselves present copies of it to several mechanics and others, in whose progress we take an interest."—*Edinburgh Literary Journal.*

Third Edition, considerably augmented, 18mo. Price 4s. boards.

**POPULAR ERRORS IN ENGLISH GRAMMAR,  
PARTICULARLY IN PRONUNCIATION;**

Familiarly pointed out for the use of those Persons who want either opportunity or inclination to study the science.

By GEORGE JACKSON

Third Edition, corrected, enlarged, and greatly improved, with a coloured Frontispiece, of the celebrated Busby Chair. Price 1s.

**CHRISTIAN EDUCATION,**

IN SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH,

*The Forerunner of a New Day.*

In a Course of Lectures, delivered in London.

By DR. BIBER.

"The great complaints brought forward by Dr. Biber against the modern System of Education are, that it has no moral object in view; that it is merely a worldly Education, having reference to the 'things of this world' only, and in but few respects calculated either to increase the happiness of the individual here, or to fit him for enjoyment hereafter; his Lectures are characterised throughout by great eloquence of style and much shrewd observation, and we shall indeed be greatly mistaken, if they are not as extensively read as they deserve to be most maturely considered."—*Weekly Free Press.*

In One Vol. 8vo., Price 7s. 6d.

**FOR THE USE OF FAMILIES AND SCHOOLS.**

A FAMILIAR

**Analysis of the Calendar of the Church of England,  
AND PERPETUAL GUIDE TO THE ALMANAC;**

*In the form of Question and Answer.*

Illustrated with a variety of Anecdotes, and Descriptive Sketches of the Origin of Popular Customs at particular periods of the Year, and authenticated by references to Scriptural and other Authorities.

By THE REV. HUGH F. MARTYNDALE, A.M.

"This book is useful, as well as amusing, and will form a very convenient object of reference in families respecting topics of interest, which one time or other must come under their consideration."—*Monthly Review.*

Price 5s. 6d., neatly bound.

**Blue Coat School,**

*With a correct List of the Governors, (for which alone ONE GUINEA is charged at the School,) and the Mode of obtaining Presentation.*

**A BRIEF HISTORY OF CHRIST'S HOSPITAL IN LONDON,**

FROM ITS FOUNDATION TO THE PRESENT TIME,

*With a View of the New Hall, &c.*

"This entertaining little volume is the production of a grateful scholar of this matchless and most extensively useful foundation. Every species of information that can reasonably be desired will be found in Mr. Wilson's History."—*Gentleman's Magazine*.

Fifth Edition, in 12mo., Price 5s. boards.

A SUITABLE PRESENT FOR YOUTH.

**TALES OF OTHER DAYS.**

ILLUSTRATIVE OF HISTORY.

By J. Y. A.

WITH ENGRAVINGS, AFTER DESIGNS BY  
GEORGE CRUIKSHANK.

"This is one of the most attractive publications we have lately seen; it consists of a series of remarkably well-written and interesting Tales of the olden time, with Illustrations by George Cruikshank. Of these Illustrations it is scarcely possible to speak in any other than terms of unqualified praise—they combine so much of the ludicrous and the terrible, and are so completely in Cruikshank's best style, that we feel justified in expressing an opinion that this publication will even add to that unrivalled artist's fame. The volume is altogether well got up—the printing is remarkably neat, and the Tales are of a pleasingly varied character."—*Weekly Dispatch*.

See also *Literary Gazette, Athenaeum, La Belle Assemblée, Sunday Times, &c. &c.*

In a handsome Post 8vo. Volume, Price 9s. cloth.

••• A few Impressions of the Illustrations are taken off on India Paper,  
Price 5s.

**WORKS**

BY JAMES THOMSON, LL. D.

*Professor of Mathematics in Belfast College.*

**ELEMENTS OF****PLAIN AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY,**

*With the First Principles of Analytic Geometry.*

"Dr. Thomson's high character as a mathematician, and the deserved success of his Treatises on Arithmetic and Modern Geography, are powerful recommendations of the present work; whilst the execution of it, both in printing and plates, is highly creditable to the press of Belfast."—*Literary Gazette*.

Price 4s. boards.

# INTRODUCTION TO MODERN GEOGRAPHY;

## WITH AN APPENDIX,

Containing an Outline of Astronomy, and the Use of the Globes.

Fourth Edition, Stereotyped, with Corrections and considerable Additions; and embellished with a handsome Engraving on Steel, giving a comparative view of the principal Heights in the World.

"The entire Work contains a body of information, which is not to be found in any class-book of similar size; while the whole is most admirably arranged for the purposes of teaching. The extraordinary cheapness of the volume, containing nearly three hundred closely-printed pages, is among the least of its recommendations; though, as a specimen of beautiful typography, it is alike creditable to our town, and to its enterprising publishers."—*Northern Whig*.

Price 3s. 6d. roan.

---

## AN ATLAS

ADAPTED TO DR. THOMSON'S MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

*A New and Improved Edition.*

To which is annexed, an INDEX, shewing the Latitude and Longitude of all the Places in the Maps. Outlined, quarter-bound, 4to., 10s.; outlined, half-bound, 8vo., 11s.; full-coloured, half-bound, 8vo., 12s.

Every map has been newly and accurately drawn, under the direction of Dr. Thomson, on a larger scale than any other School Atlas of character at the same, or even a considerably higher price.

---

## A TREATISE ON ARITHMETIC,

IN THEORY AND PRACTICE;

*With an Appendix, containing an Introduction to Mensuration.*

Ninth Edition. Adapted to the present System of Weights, Measures, and Currency.

"We have sincere pleasure in bringing into notice this exceedingly clever and useful publication. The theoretical portion is sound, and the rules and examples easy; and the whole is so arranged, that the student may be readily directed to the practical parts, without encumbering his attention with what is more abstruse and recondite. Great attention is paid to the *explanation* of the rules, and the manner by which the operations are performed. To which, if we subjoin, that there is a great mass of novel and useful exercises in almost every rule, we may be concluded to have given a just character of this book, which ought, certainly, to be ranked with the very best of the class to which it belongs."—*Literary Gazette*.

Price 3s. 6d. roan.

**KEY TO TREATISE ON ARITHMETIC,  
ADAPTED TO THE STEREOTYPE EDITIONS,**

This work is on a plan entirely new, and will be found to save much time to the teacher in examining the work of the pupil. Price 5s.

---

**AN INTRODUCTION TO THE  
DIFFERENTIAL & INTEGRAL CALCULUS,  
With an Appendix,**

ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE THEORY OF CURVES.

"A cheap elementary treatise in the vernacular tongue, on the Differential and Integral Calculus, was a desideratum which we think Dr. Thomson has satisfactorily supplied. His Introduction is abundantly simple for the comprehension of beginners. He has judiciously founded it on the excellent principle of Lagrange, which has so clarified the theory of the Differential and Integral Calculus.—In addition to a number of interesting propositions, with their solutions, the volume contains an outline of the theory of Finite Differences, with its applications in interpolations and series; and a brief sketch of the Calculus of Variations. Dr. Thomson has materially facilitated the labours of the mathematical student."—*Athenæum*.

Price 9s. boards.

---

**THE ELOCUTIONIST.**

**A COLLECTION OF PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE,**

Peculiarly adapted to display the Art of Reading, in the most comprehensive sense of the term. Preceded by an Introduction, in which an attempt is made to simplify Walker's System; and, by referring his Illustrations to more general Principles, to reduce the number of his Rules.

By JAMES SHERIDAN KNOWLES.

"The *Elocutionist* is now presented to the Public, in such a state of improvement as no preceding edition has exhibited. The experience of the Compiler has enabled him to supply various deficiencies in the Introduction, which, in its present form, may be said to afford a comparatively perfect system of Reading. The principle of the series—the law of Mr. Walker's harmonic inflection, though he was not aware of it—being applied to phrases and accented words of every description; the student is no longer at a loss for the inflecting of passages, the construction of which did not seem to have been contemplated in preceding systems."—*Extract from Mr. Knowles's Preface.*

Eighth Edition, greatly enlarged and carefully stereotyped.

Price 3s. 6d. sheep; 4s. roan.

***Works Revised and Improved***

BY THE REV. JOHN DAVIS, A. M.,

CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE GRAMMATICAL SOCIETY OF PARIS.

**GOLDMITH'S ABRIDGEMENT OF THE  
HISTORY OF ENGLAND,**

Continued by an eminent writer; and now improved by the division of the Chapters into Sections, with Questions for Examination; Characters of the British Sovereigns; and Tables of Contemporary Potentates and Eminent Men. The whole illustrated with copious Notes.

This book is handsomely and correctly printed, on a good paper, from stereotype plates; and, on examination, will be found the cheapest and best edition of the work ever published. The Notes are highly interesting; the additional matter is authentic; and the Questions for Exercise, referring to the most important parts of the History, are well calculated to make a lasting impression on the mind of the pupil, and thus save much labour to the teacher.

Price 4s. 12mo. boards.

**WALKER'S  
CRITICAL PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY.**

Third Edition, Stereotyped, 8vo. Price 9s. boards, 11s. bound in calf.

The best edition by far of Walker is one stereotyped and printed in Belfast, in 1828, by Simms and M'Intyre, and edited by the Rev. John Davis, A.M., compiler of Manson's Dictionary improved. It contains upwards of three thousand words more than the former editions, selected from Todd's Johnson, inserted in their proper places, and articulated with Walker's marks of pronunciation. It corrects from Todd, some errors in the explanation of words which Johnson had made, and Walker servilely copied. It also judiciously separates words beginning with J from those beginning with I, and similarly, V from U.

**WALKER'S CRITICAL PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY,****With Key to Classical Proper Names.**

Price 11s. boards; 13s. bound in calf.

**WALKER'S KEY  
TO THE****PRONUNCIATION OF GREEK, LATIN, AND SCRIPTURE  
PROPER NAMES.**

Octavo, carefully corrected. Price 2s. 6d. sewed.

**WALKER ABRIDGED,***Particularly calculated for the Use of Schools,*

Being carefully corrected according to Walker's Pronunciation. To which is added, a List of Scripture Proper Names, and a Collection of Latin and French Phrases, with the best Mode of pronouncing them; also, the most common and useful Abbreviations, &c.

Square 16mo. Price 2s.

**JONES'S****PRONOUNCING AND EXPLANATORY DICTIONARY OF THE  
ENGLISH LANGUAGE,***For the use of Schools, Foreigners, and Private Families, on the plan of Mr. Sheridan.*

This Stereotype edition of a work which has been honoured with an almost unprecedented reception by the public, appears under the advantage of a peculiarly clear and distinct letter cast for the purpose; which cannot fail in a high degree to increase its general utility. It has also been very carefully revised, corrected, and improved throughout.

Square 16mo., bound. Price 3s. 6d.

**ENTICK'S NEW SPELLING DICTIONARY,**

WITH A

*Comprehensive Grammar of the English Tongue.*

By JOHN ROBINSON.

Square 16mo. bound. Price 2s. 6d.

**POETRY AND THE DRAMA.****A TALE OF TUCUMAN.**

WITH DIGRESSIONS, ENGLISH AND AMERICAN.

By JUNIUS REDIVIVUS.

Stat nominis umbra.

Meaning, that I my name will tell you some day.

“Passion!” cried the phantom dim;

“I loved my country, and I hated him!”

“Our author is one of the right thinkers; and what he thinks well, he speaks boldly, and without pausing to consider whether he is, or is not, wounding the established prejudices of our amour propre.”—*Examiner.*

In Post 12mo., price 5s.

## A Birds-Eye View of Foreign Parts, AND A LOOK AT HOME.

BY HARRY HAWKS'EYE.

" 'Sunt quibus in Satirā videar nimis acer.'—  
Thus Horace said of old—thus now I say, Sir;  
Yet fearless speak the truth, as he did then,  
Of humbug—morals—manners—things—and men."

"A clever little volume; light, satirical, playful, and yet neither ill-natured nor unjust in its censures. The author, be he whom he may, is a shrewd merry fellow to our seeming, and blessed with the gift of discerning things in the right aspect; we recommend his work to such of our readers as seek amusement not unmixed with information."—*Metropolitan*.

Price 5s., boards.

## THE SOLITARY,

*A Poem, in Three Parts.*

By CHARLES WHITEHEAD.

"The poem is replete with bold images that stand out palpably from the canvas and invest the meditations of the Solitary with a grandeur occasionally reaching to the sublime."—*Atlas*.

Price 4s.

## POEMS, CHIEFLY LYRICAL.

By ALFRED TENNYSON,

*Of Trinity College, Cambridge.*

"We are extremely pleased with Mr. Tennyson. \* \* \* \* \* Some of his scattered thoughts are eminently beautiful."—*Atlas*.

"Mr. Tennyson has made some very touching and some very animating melodies; he is master of musical combinations; his Songs set themselves, and generate their own tunes, as all Songs do which are good for anything."—*Westminster Review*.

In One Volume, Foolscape 8vo., 5s. boards.

## THE MAMLUK. A Poem,

By ELEANOR DICKINSON.

The fate of her heroes, ask Fame, she will tell;  
They lived, were beloved, fought and conquered—and fell.

In Post 8vo. price 7s. 6d., cloth boards.

## LITERARY AND GRAPHICAL ILLUSTRATIONS

OF  
SHAKSPEARE, AND THE BRITISH DRAMA:  
COMPRISING

An Historical View of the Origin and Improvement of the English Stage, and a series of Critical and Descriptive Notices of upwards of One Hundred of the most celebrated Tragedies, Comedies, Operas, and Farces. Embellished with more than Two Hundred Engravings on Wood by eminent Artists.

"A pretty looking volume, containing brief, but amusing notices of the principal plays in our language, accompanied by more than 200 wood engravings. The frontispiece, by Harvey and Branston, is beautiful; and we are glad to see the book, as it will assist in the destruction of the ridiculous prejudice so industriously fostered by would-be critics against our modern dramatic writers.—The multitude of characteristic, and many of them; admirable wood-cuts here collected into a single volume, would recommend it far and wide, without the literary portion; but that also being so judicious, stamps the publication with much additional value."—*Lit. Gaz. Oct. 1831.*

"This is a very agreeable publication. The critical notices of the principal British Dramas are written in a sensible manner, free from affectation, and containing the most remarkable facts connected with the writing or the acting of each play. The wood cuts are highly interesting, and their execution exceedingly good."—

*New Monthly Magazine, October 1831.*

"This is one of the most eccentric, profusely embellished, and handsomely got up volumes that ever issued from the justly celebrated Maurice press. Some of the wood-engravings, illustrative of the Drama, have great merit, and there is a playfulness about every part of the work, which will delight the laughter-loving votaries of the Theatre. On still more thinking heads it has a claim, as the curious researches which it discloses, and the interesting literary facts brought to light, make us recognize again the laborious and masterly hand of the Chronicler of London Bridge."

*Sunday Times, October 1831.*

"We can say of the 'Literary and Graphical Illustrations of the British Drama' what we can of very few works—that we were heartily sorry when we got to the end of it. The Historical notices of the British Stage in general, and of each illustrated Play specially, are a very mine of Dramatic Antiquarian records, delightfully told. The wood-cuts are, in general, spirited and characteristic. The book is one which no lover of the Stage, or Dramatic Literature, can do without."

*Edinburgh Literary Journal, December 1831.*

See also *Metropolitan Magazine, Court Journal, &c.*

In Royal 12mo., cloth boards, lettered, Price 10s.

## WALKS ABOUT TOWN:

A Poem,

WITH NOTES AND A MEMOIR OF THE AUTHORS.

BY THE ANTIQUATED TRIO.

ILLUSTRATED BY ROBERT CRUIKSHANK.

"We all went out together,  
To see what we could see."

Second Edition. Price 1s.

**THE REPROOF OF BRUTUS:**  
**A Political Poem.**

WITH A FRONTISPIECE FROM A DRAWING BY RICHTER.

Astounding climax this for hist'ry's page,  
A rich and poor, a wise and foolish age.

" So far as smoothness of versification, correctness of imagery, soundness of thought, and general energy of manner, can make a poem popular, we think we may confidently promise the author of this volume no slight modicum of popularity."—*Sun.*

See also *Weekly Times*, *Dispatch*, *Public Ledger*, *Sunday Times*, *Suffolk Chronicle*, &c.  
Demy 8vo. Price 8s. 6d.

**DOMESTIC POLITY.**

**THE PARSON'S HORN-BOOK.**

By THE COMET LITERARY AND PATRIOTIC CLUB.

" Oh for a *forty-parson-power* to chaunt  
" Thy praise, Hypocrisy ! "                   BYRON.

Embellished with Numerous Engravings. Two Parts in 1 Volume.  
Cloth boards, price 10s. 6d.

Part II. separate. Price 5s., cloth.

**FACTS RELATING TO THE PUNISHMENT OF  
DEATH IN THE METROPOLIS.**

Second Edition. With an Appendix, concerning MURDER FOR THE  
SALE OF THE DEAD BODY.

By EDWARD GIBBON WAKEFIELD, Esq.

In One Volume, 8vo., Price 7s. 6d. boards.

" To Mr. Wakefield we are indebted for a masterly exposition of this subject."

*Examiner.*

NEW AND IMPROVED EDITION OF "THE BLACK BOOK."  
 Enlarged and corrected to March, 1832, and complete in One Volume  
 8vo.; embellished with Portraits of the Friends of the Reform Bill,  
 Price 18s.,

### THE EXTRAORDINARY BLACK BOOK;

An Exposition of Public Abuses in Church, State, Courts of Law, Representation, and Corporate Bodies: with an Address to Alarmists and Reformers; and a Précis of the House of Commons, past, present, and to come.

Besides correction, this Edition has been greatly enlarged, especially the articles on the CHURCH, BANK, and EAST INDIA COMPANY, and new Chapters added on the State of CORPORATIONS in the chief Cities and Towns; the Principles and Working of Taxation, with valuable Statistical Tables illustrative of the Ecclesiastical Patronage of each of the Nobility, of Finance, the Reform Bill, Representation, House of Lords, Commons, East India Company, Bank, Inns of Court, Trinity College, Clerical Magistracy, Colonies, Irish Tithes, Church Rates, Dissenters, &c.

"We have more than once called the attention of our readers to the EXTRAORDINARY BLACK BOOK. The oftener we look at this catalogue of the crimes of an irresponsible Government, the more we are astonished at the patient endurance of the people. Nothing but the Ministerial plan of Parliamentary Reform can prevent a repetition of the gross injustice which this book so ably exposes!!! If there can now be found any disinterested man, be he Lord or be he Commoner, who has a rational doubt on this important question, we say to him again and again, read the EXTRAORDINARY BLACK BOOK."—*Morning Chronicle*.

---

### FACTS,

Shewing the Workings of the BOROUGH SYSTEM in Church and State; and how the REFORM BILL will benefit the People. Being Extracts from the EXTRAORDINARY BLACK BOOK.

Price One Penny, or 5s. per 100.

---

### ON THE REVENUES OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, *Exhibiting the Rise and Progress of Ecclesiastical Taxation.*

BY GEORGE COVENTRY,  
 AUTHOR OF "AN ENQUIRY RELATIVE TO JUNIUS."

"We have been well repaid for our perusal of this work, by meeting with much that is new, interesting, and important."—*Athenaeum*.

In One Volume 8vo. Price 6s. boards.

**PLAN OF PARLIAMENTARY REFORM,**

WITH REASONS FOR EVERY ARTICLE.

With an Introduction, shewing the Necessity of Radical, and the Inadequacy of Moderate Reform.

By JEREMY BENTHAM, Esq.

Second Edition; in One Volume 8vo., Price 5s. boards.

**INTRODUCTION TO THE PRINCIPLES OF MORALS AND LEGISLATION.**

By JEREMY BENTHAM, Esq.

"In this work the author has given to the public his enlarged and enlightened views, and has laboured for all nations, and for ages yet to come."—*Edinb. Review.*

Second Edition; in Two Vols. 8vo. with Portrait, £1 : 1s. boards.

A few Proof Impressions of the Portrait, on quarto size, may be had separately, Price 5s.

**FRAGMENT ON GOVERNMENT,**

Being a Critique on Blackstone's Commentaries.

By JEREMY BENTHAM, Esq.

"English literature hardly affords any specimens of a more correct, concise, and perspicuous style, than that of the Fragment on Government."—*Edinb. Review.*

Second Edition; 8vo., Price 8s. boards.

**ELEMENTS OF THE ART OF PACKING,***As applied to Special Juries.*

By JEREMY BENTHAM, Esq.

In One Volume 8vo., Price 10s. 6d. boards.

**A UTILITARIAN CATECHISM.**

In illustration of the Principle laid down by BENTHAM, that the greatest Happiness of the greatest Number, and that for the greatest length of Time, should be the object of all Governments.

8vo., Price 2s. stitched.

NARRATIVE OF THE CONDITION OF  
**THE MANUFACTURING POPULATION,**

AND THE PROCEEDINGS OF GOVERNMENT WHICH LED TO THE

**State Trials in Scotland,**

For administrating Unlawful Oaths, and the Suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act, in 1817 ; with a detailed Account of the System of Espionage adopted at that period in Glasgow and its Neighbourhood. Also, a Summary of similar Proceedings, in other parts of the Country, to the Execution of Thistlewood and others, for High Treason, in 1820.

By ALEXANDER B. RICHMOND.

In One Vol., Price 6s. boards.

AN ESSAY UPON THE

**WINES AND STRONG DRINKS OF THE ANCIENT  
 HEBREWS.**

And their reference to Dietetic and Religious Views on the modern use of Spirituous Liquors ; being an answer to the question, Whether the use of Distilled Liquors, or Traffic in them, is compatible, at the present time, with making a profession of Christianity ?

By THE REV. MOSES STUART, M.A.

*Professor of Sacred Literature in the Theological Seminary, Andover, Massachusetts.*

Reprinted from the American edition, with a Preface,

By JOHN PYE SMITH, D.D. Price 1s.

**THE JURYMAN'S PRECEPTOR,  
 AND ENGLISHMAN'S RIGHTS ;**

Setting forth the Antiquity, the excellent Use, and the Office and just Privileges of Juries, by the Law of England.

By SIR JOHN HAWLES, KNIGHT.

Tenth Edition, Price 1s.

# SPORTS AND PASTIMES.

## Innocent Amusements for Youth.

### RECREATIONS IN SCIENCE, OR,

A COMPLETE SERIES OF RATIONAL AMUSEMENT.

*By the Author of "Endless Amusement."*

In 18mo. Illustrated by numerous Engravings. Price 3s. 6d.

"A very valuable addition to popular science has just been made by a little publication called 'RECREATIONS IN SCIENCE.' It possesses the singular advantage of only describing those experiments that can be performed with the aid of simple apparatus."—*Atlas.*

### A NEW GUIDE AND COMPANION TO THE BILLIARD TABLE.

Exhibiting in an intelligible and comprehensive manner, by means of a Synoptical Drawing, the method of executing the most difficult Strokes; Rules, Regulations, &c. The whole newly and completely arranged, by AN AMATEUR. With Plates, Price 2s. 6d.

On a neat Coloured Card, Price 1s.

PRINTED IN GOLD, SILVER, AND BRONZE,

### A LABYRINTH:

*Formed of a variety of Trees, Shrubs, Water, &c.*

Intended as an amusement for Young People. The object is the discovery of the Road to the Temple, by means of one of the numerous paths with which it is intersected. Whilst its intricacy excites in the explorer a spirit of emulation, it does not induce a propensity to gaming, which is inseparable from many of the amusements of youth.

### THE GAME OF CRIBBAGE;

ITS PRINCIPLES, ATTRACTIONS, AND VARIETIES; RULES FOR PLAYING, COUNTING, AND LAYING OUT;

The Laws of the Game; with new and Easy Instructions for Beginners; a Table of Hands and Demonstrations.

BY GEORGE DEE, Esq.

Second Edition. In 18mo., Price 1s.

**THE ROYAL BOOK OF DREAMS,**

FROM AN ANCIENT AND CURIOUS MANUSCRIPT,

*Which has been buried in the Earth during several Centuries.*

CONTAINING

One Thousand and Twenty-four Oracles, or Answers to Dreams ; by a curious yet perfectly facile and easy Method, void of all abstruse or difficult Calculations, whereby any Person of ordinary capacity may discover those Secrets of Fate, which the universal Fiat of all Nations, in every Age and Clime, has acknowledged to be portended by Dreams and Nocturnal Visions.

**BY RAPHAEL,**

*Member of the Astronomical Society of London, Author of "The Astrologer of the Nineteenth Century," "The Prophetic Messenger," &c.*

" We have seen nothing like it. The oracles are the truest we ever met with. We have tried them again and again, and they have never yet deceived us. We consult the book the first thing we do every morning, and we advise all our readers to do the same."—*Edinburgh Literary Journal.*

" We can safely recommend this book as an entertaining and ingenious work, and certainly the best on the subject that has yet been given to the public."—*Olio.*

With a beautiful Emblematical Frontispiece by Cruikshank.

In One Vol. 12mo., Price 5s.

**MISCELLANEOUS LITERATURE.****MR. GODWIN'S NEW WORK.****THOUGHTS ON MAN,**

His Nature, Productions, and Discoveries. Interspersed with some Particulars respecting the Author.

By WILLIAM GODWIN, Esq.

Author of "THE HISTORY OF THE COMMONWEALTH."

Each of these Essays treats of some new and interesting truth, or of some old truth under a fresh aspect, which has never by any preceding writer been laid before the Public.

" The result of thirty years' meditations of the author of the 'Inquiry into Political Justice,' are well entitled to consideration. Sound reason and humane principles form the essence of this excellent volume ; which, being the production of a thinking man, will be a fountain for thoughts in all his readers."—*Literary Gazette.*

In One Vol. 8vo. Price 14s. boards.

**HAZLITT'S LIFE OF NAPOLEON;**  
NOW COMPLETED.

THE first and second volumes of this admirable piece of biography have met a rapid sale. The character of Napoleon—divested of the specks which political feeling had cast upon it—appears in this work alone with its full lustre. The author had no prejudices to overcome, no party to conciliate; his object has been truth, and an unbiassed view of the actual character of his hero is the result of his inquiries. The third and fourth volumes, now first presented to the public, assume the character of a posthumous publication. Napoleon and his biographer equally belong to a time which is passed away.

The death of WILLIAM HAZLITT on the eve of the completion of his greatest work, is a coincidence which adds to its interest, and the public will feel the claim which such a work, at such a period, independently of its intrinsic merit, has on its protection and support.

Four Vols. 8vo. Price 2*l.* 10*s.*

\* \* \* For the convenience of those who have already bought Vols. I. and II. of this interesting piece of Biography, the third and fourth Volumes will be sold separately for a limited time, Price 1*l.* 10*s.*

**A GUIDE TO AUTHORS,**

SHEWING HOW TO CORRECT THE PRESS,  
According to the Mode adopted and understood by Printers.  
Price 6*d.*

**MATERIALS FOR THINKING.**

By WILLIAM BURDON, Esq.  
WITH THE LIFE OF THE AUTHOR, BY GEORGE ENSOR, ESQ.

**Contents.**

Liberality of Sentiment.—Human Inconsistencies.—The Imagination.—Characters.—The Feelings.—Education.—British Constitution.—Political Economy.—The State of Society.—The principal Moral Writers, and Systems of Morality considered and compared.—The Condition of Mortality examined.—Liberty and Necessity.—Remarks on the Bible Societies.

Fifth Edition, in Two Vols. 8vo., Price 16*s.* boards.

**PRACTICAL, MORAL, & POLITICAL ECONOMY;**  
 OR THE  
**GOVERNMENT, RELIGION, AND INSTITUTIONS,**  
*Most conducive to Individual Happiness and to National Power.*

By T. R. EDMONDS, A.B. Trinity College, Cambridge.

"The author is evidently a person of considerable originality of mind, as well as endowed, in no common degree, with the capacity of subtle thinking and acute and exteroius ratiocination, and, as such, of course, possessing an undoubted claim to attention from the public, to whom he has chosen to address his very novel and curious speculations. The book is full of mind. The writer, too, is animated by a very ardent spirit of anxiety for the welfare and improvement of mankind, and of attachment to the fundamental principles of morality and religion."—*Sphynx*.

In One Volume 8vo., Price 9s. boards.

**MARRIAGE:**

*The Source, Stability, and Perfection of Social Happiness and Duty.*

By THE REV. H. C. O'DONNOGHUE, A.M.

Of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Domestic Chaplain to the Right Hon. the Earl of Dunraven.

"We augur no small applause to the author from the publication of this work, and no small benefit to the public from its perusal. It is a sensible treatise on a subject intimately connected with the happiness of our species, and respecting which there has always been much more feeling than thought."—*Morning Advertiser*.

In One Volume 12mo., Price 4s. cloth, boards.

THE

**IMPORTANCE OF PUNCTUALITY ENFORCED.**

Printed in Gold and Silver, on an Ornamented Card.

Price 1s.

**NICOTANIA;**

OR,

**THE SMOKER'S AND SNUFF-TAKER'S COMPANION:**

Explaining the History and Uses of Tobacco, with its first importation into Europe. Interspersed with Poetry and Anecdotes. Designed as an amusing little Pocket Volume for all genuine lovers of the Herb.

By H. J. MELLER, Esq.

"A little volume for the frequenters of the Divan, and the lovers of Tobacco in all its forms, of which it gives a succinct history. To such we recommend it as a pleasant publication, specially designed for their use. In times of Cholera, it is more than commonly apropos, as this leaf is one of the best preventives against infection." *Metropolitan, January, 1832.*

Price 3s. 6d. boards.

## COINS.

**A NUMISMATIC MANUAL;** or, Guide to the Study of GREEK, ROMAN, and ENGLISH COINS, with their degrees of rarity, and the price at which some of the most curious have been sold.

BY JOHN Y. ACKERMAN.

In this volume will be found, a condensation of the works of Snelling, Folkes, Pinkerton, Reeding, Cardonnel, Simon, Mionnet, &c.; with such corrections as time and experience have proved necessary.

"We can recommend the Numismatic Manual to the young and inexperienced."—*Atlas, Feb. 12.*

"All who are curious in ancient coins and medals are recommended to possess themselves of this little book. The engravings are very curious and elegant."—*Weekly Dispatch.*

In One Vol. Foolscap, Cloth, with 50 Fac-similes of rare and curious Coins. Price 8s.

## THE PRODUCING MAN'S COMPANION.

*(Rights of Morality.)*

An ESSAY on the PRESENT STATE of SOCIETY, Moral, Political, and Physical.

"We pronounce the author to be a capital illustrator. There beams so sincere love of truth, so generous and manly a spirit, so earnest a desire to promote the welfare of society by the most peaceable means."—*Mechanic's Magazine.*

18mo., sewed 1s., cloth boards 1s. 3d.

## MANUSCRIPT MEMORIALS.

"I have my employments, my home resources; wet or dry I can scribble; and if they do no good to others, my writings, at least, keep me from discontent."—*The Aylmers.*

"There is a good deal of mind in these Memorials, of sound sense well expressed and these again are set off by wild Irish Tales, and Sketches in verse, which combin to make up an agreeable medley."—*Monthly Review.*

Price 7s. in cloth boards.

**THE WHOLE ART OF DRESS,**

OR, THE ROAD TO ELEGANCE AND FASHION,

**AT THE ENORMOUS SAVING OF THIRTY PER CENT.**

Being a Treatise upon that essential and much cultivated requisite of the present Day,

**GENTLEMEN'S COSTUME:**

Exhibiting, and clearly defining, by a Series of beautifully-engraved Illustrations, the most becoming Assortment of Colours, and style of Dress and Undress, in all their varieties, suited to different Ages and Complexions, so as to render the Human Figure most symmetrical and imposing to the Eye.

By A CAVALRY OFFICER.

"This book is expected to effect a complete reformation amongst both young and old. It contains rules for the selection of gentlemanly apparel, from the hat to the shoe-tie; with illustrative engravings of the most appropriate shapes for hats, cravats, coats, waistcoats, inexpressibles, and all the et-ceteras of male costume. A slovenly man is an eye-sore to all around him. We recommend the uninitiated to get a copy of 'The whole Art of Dress,' without loss of time; even the experienced may profit by an attentive perusal of this work."—*Olio.*

Price 5s.

**THE ART OF TYING THE CRAVAT,**

WITH ITS INFLUENCE ON SOCIETY.

Demonstrated in Sixteen Lessons, including Thirty-two different Styles.

FROM THE FRENCH OF MONSIEUR LE BLANC.

Seventh Edition.

In an elegant Pocket Volume, with explanatory Plates, and a Portrait of the Author, Price 3s.

**A NARRATIVE OF THE ATROCITIES,  
COMMITTED ON THE " MORNING STAR," BY THE CREW OF THE  
PIRATICAL BRIG,**

**" EL DEFENSOR DE PEDRO."**

With a Brief Account of the Trial and Execution of the Pirates. To which is prefixed the Confession of the Crew. With a Portrait of BENITO SOTO, their Leader, who was executed at Gibraltar, Jan. 25, 1830. Price 1s. 6d.

---

**THE REVOLT OF THE BEES.**

WITH A NEW PREFACE.

" There is a mild and benevolent vein of sentiment running through this book that well supports and powerfully advocates those liberal and virtuous notions on which the happiness of man's universal brotherhood depends."—*Athenæum*.

Demy 8vo., 7s.; Royal 18mo., 3s.

---

**AN ACCURATE TABLE OF THE  
POPULATION OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE**

*According to the Census of 1821.*

Including a Summary of those of 1801 and 1811.

On a very large sheet. Price 5s.

---

**WILSON'S NEW STRANGER'S GUIDE  
THROUGH LONDON AND ITS ENVIRONS.**

Or, a Portable Cicerone; containing every species of information a Coloured Map, and many useful Tables. Price 2s. 6d.

"A Guide to the Curiosities, Places of Amusement, &c. all of which it briefly describes, and also informs what is the price of admission to each. It furnishes necessary information to strangers visiting London. The Map of London and Vicinity, with which it is embellished, will be found very useful for reference: it well engraved, drawn with singular clearness, and richly worth the price of the 'Guide.' Altogether, it is the cheapest half-crown's worth we have met for some time."—*Carlisle Patriot*.

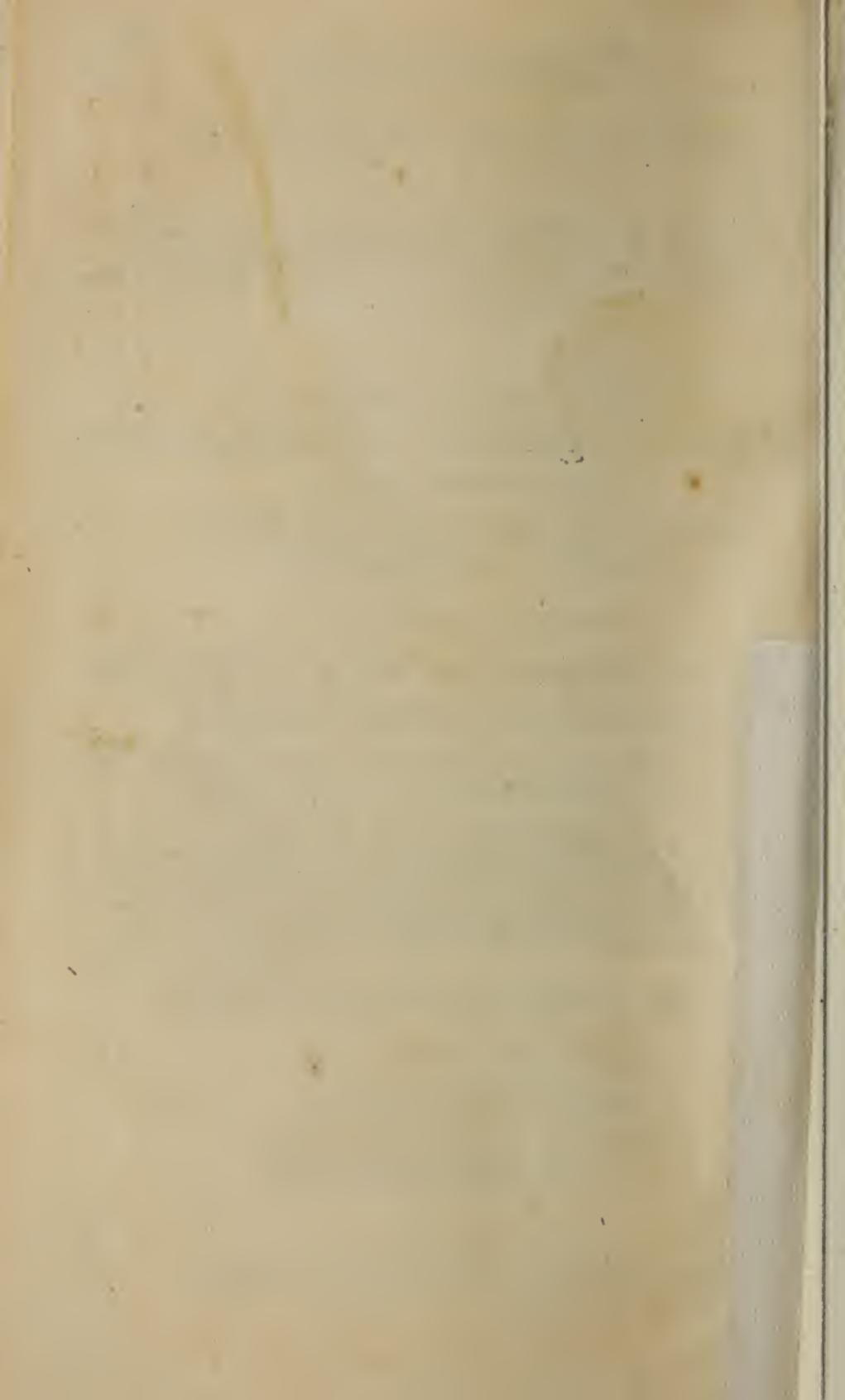
The same Work is to be had in French, Price 2s. 6d.

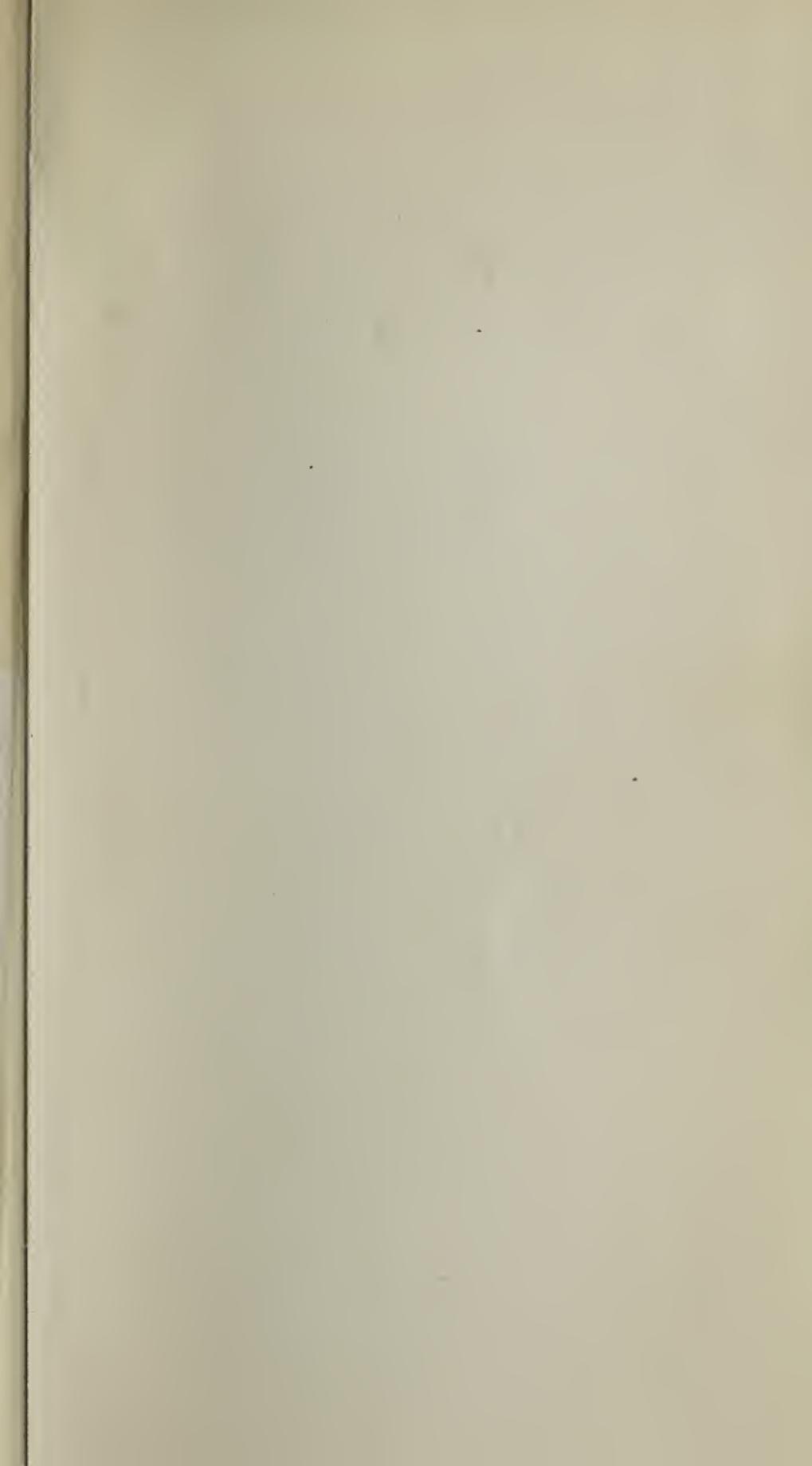
---

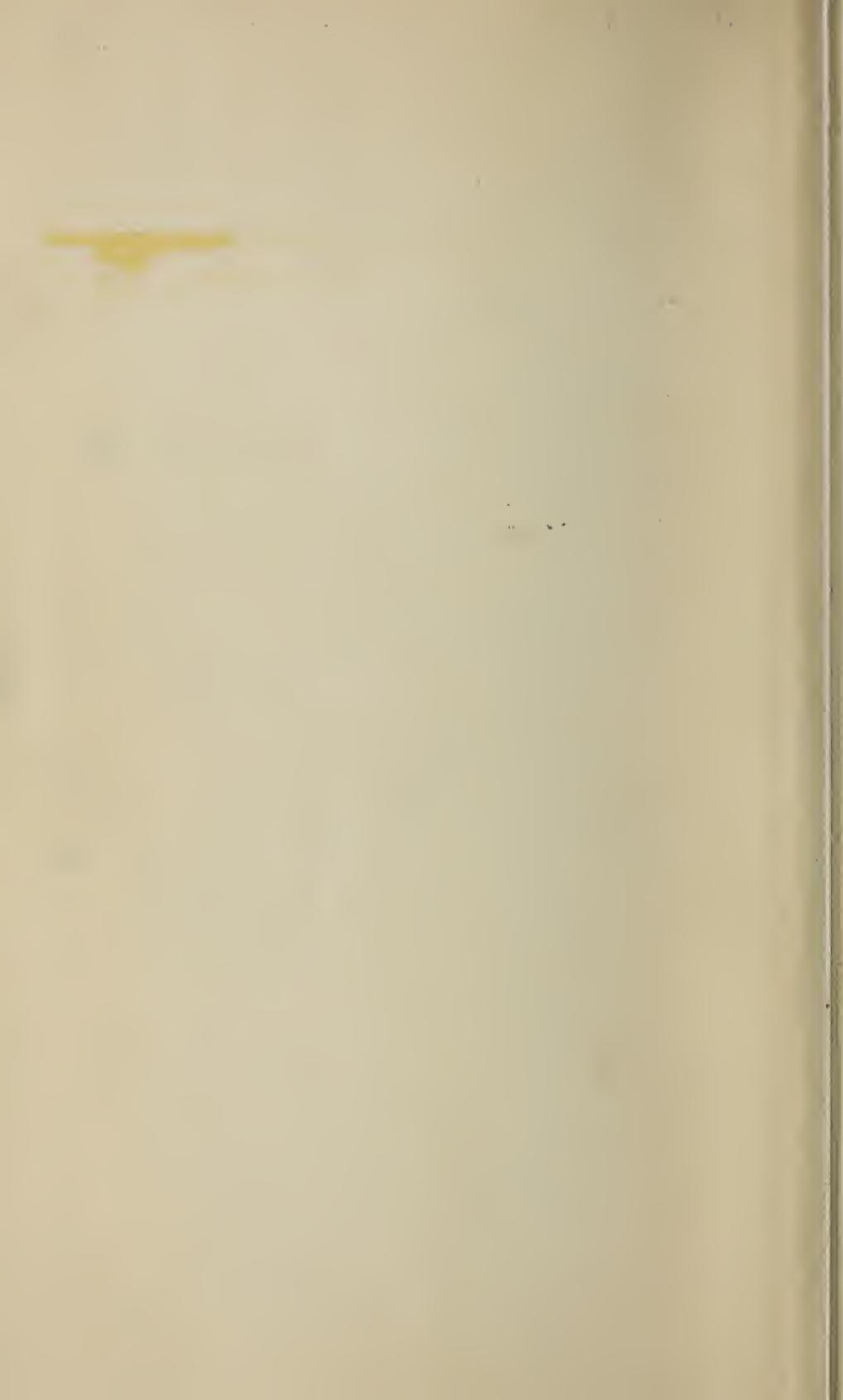
**F I T Z - G E O R G E.**

" He left a name, at which his wife grew pale,  
To point a moral or adorn a tale."

Spies Blue







DOES NOT CONTAIN THE  
NAME OF THE AUTHOR

DOES NOT CONTAIN THE  
NAME OF THE AUTHOR



